

Chapter 8: Climate Models and Their Evaluation

Coordinating Lead Authors: David Randall (USA), Richard A. Wood (UK)

Lead Authors: Sandrine Bony (France), Robert Colman (Australia), Thierry Fichefet (Belgium), John Fyfe (Canada), Vladimir Kattsov (Russia), Andrew Pitman (Australia), Jagadish Shukla (USA), Jayaraman Srinivasan (India), Ronald J. Stouffer (USA), Akimasa Sumi (Japan), Karl Taylor (USA)

Contributing Authors: K. Achuta Rao (USA), R. Allan (UK), A. Berger (Belgium), H. Blatter, C. Bonfils (USA), A. Boone (France), C. Bretherton (USA), T. Broccoli (USA), V. Brovkin (Germany), W. Cai (Australia), M. Claussen (Germany), P. Dirmeyer (USA), C. Doutriaux (USA), H. Drange (Norway), J.-L. Dufresne (France), S. Emori (Japan), A. Frei (USA), A. Ganopolski (Germany), P. Gent (USA), P. Gleckler (USA), H. Goosse (Belgium), R. Graham (UK), J. Gregory (UK), R. Gudgel (USA), A. Hall (USA), S. Hallegatte (France), H. Hasumi (Japan), A. Henderson-Sellers, H. Hendon (Australia), K. Hodges (UK), M. Holland (USA), A.A.M. Holtslag (The Netherlands), E. Hunke (USA), P. Huybrechts (Belgium), W. Ingram (UK), F. Joos (Switzerland), B. Kirtman (USA), S. Klein (USA), R. Koster (USA), P. Kushner (Canada), J. Lanzante (USA), M. Latif (Germany), G. Lau (USA), M. Meinshausen (USA), A.H. Monahan (Canada), J. Murphy (UK), T. Osborn (UK), T. Pavlova (Russia), V. Petoukhov (Germany), T. Phillips (USA), S. Power (Australia), S. Rahmstorf (Germany), S. Raper (UK), H. Renssen (The Netherlands), D. Rind (USA), M. Roberts (UK), A. Rosati (USA), C. Schär (Switzerland), J. Scinnoca (Canada), A. Schmittner (USA), D. Seidov (USA), A.G. Slater (USA), D. Smith (UK), B. Soden (USA), W. Stern (USA), D. Stone (UK), K. Sudo (Japan), G. Tselioudis (USA), M. Webb (UK), M. Wild (Switzerland), T. Yakemura (Japan).

Review Editors: Elisa Manzini (Italy), Taroh Matsuno (Japan), Bryant McAvaney (Australia)

Date of Draft: 3 March 2006

Notes: TSU compiled version

Table of Contents

Executive Summary.....	3
8.1 Introduction and Overview.....	7
8.1.1 <i>What is Meant by Evaluation?</i>	7
8.1.2 <i>Methods of Evaluation</i>	7
8.1.3 <i>How Are Models Constructed?</i>	9
8.2 Advances in Modelling.....	10
8.2.1 <i>Atmospheric Processes</i>	10
8.2.2 <i>Ocean Processes</i>	12
8.2.3 <i>Terrestrial Processes</i>	14
8.2.4 <i>Cryospheric Processes</i>	15
8.2.5 <i>Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry</i>	16
8.2.6 <i>Coupling Advances</i>	17
8.2.7 <i>Flux Adjustments and Initialization</i>	17
8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models.....	18
8.3.1 <i>Atmospheric Component</i>	19
8.3.2 <i>Ocean Component Evaluation</i>	23
8.3.3 <i>Sea Ice</i>	26
8.3.4 <i>Land-Surface Component</i>	27
8.3.5 <i>Tracking Changes in Model Performance</i>	28
8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models.....	29
8.4.1 <i>Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)</i>	29
8.4.2 <i>Pacific Decadal Variability</i>	31
8.4.3 <i>Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern</i>	32
8.4.4 <i>Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern</i>	33
8.4.5 <i>Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking</i>	33
8.4.6 <i>Atlantic Multidecadal Variability</i>	34

1	8.4.7	<i>El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)</i>	34
2	8.4.8	<i>Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)</i>	35
3	8.4.9	<i>Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)</i>	36
4	8.4.10	<i>Monsoon Variability</i>	37
5	8.4.11	<i>Predictions Using “IPCC” Models</i>	37
6	8.5	Model Simulations of Extremes	38
7	8.5.1	<i>Extreme Temperature</i>	39
8	8.5.2	<i>Extreme Precipitation</i>	39
9	8.5.3	<i>Tropical Cyclones</i>	40
10	8.5.4	<i>Summary</i>	41
11	8.6	Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks	41
12	8.6.1	<i>Introduction</i>	41
13	8.6.2	<i>Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs.</i>	41
14	8.6.3	<i>Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity</i>	43
15	Box 8.1	Upper Tropospheric Humidity and Water Vapour Feedback	46
16	8.6.4	<i>How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?</i>	52
17	8.7	Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change	52
18	8.7.1	<i>Introduction</i>	52
19	8.7.2	<i>Forced Response</i>	53
20	8.7.3	<i>Unforced Abrupt Climate Change</i>	56
21	8.8	Representing the Global System with Simpler Models	56
22	8.8.1	<i>Why Lower Complexity?</i>	56
23	8.8.2	<i>Simple Climate Models</i>	57
24	8.8.3	<i>Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity</i>	58
25	References	60
26	Question 8.1:	How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change?.....	91
27	Tables	93
28			

1 **Executive Summary**

2
3 This chapter assesses the capacity of the global climate models used elsewhere in this report for projecting
4 future climate change. Confidence in model estimates of future climate evolution has been enhanced via a
5 range of advances since the TAR.
6

7 There is considerable confidence that climate models provide plausible quantitative estimates of future
8 climate change, particularly at continental scales and above. Confidence in these estimates is higher for some
9 climate variables (e.g. temperature) than for others (e.g. precipitation). This confidence comes from the
10 foundation of the models in accepted physical principles and from their ability to reproduce observed
11 features of recent climate (see Chapters 8, 9) and past climate changes (see Chapter 6). In this summary we
12 highlight areas of progress since the TAR:
13

- 14 • There have been ongoing improvements to resolution, numerics and parametrisations, and additional
15 processes (e.g., interactive aerosols) have been included in more of the models.
- 16 • Few models continue to use flux adjustments which were previously required to maintain a stable
17 climate. The uncertainty associated with the use of those adjustments is therefore decreasing, although
18 biases and long term trends remain in AOGCM control simulations.
- 19 • There have been improvements in the simulation of many aspects of present climate despite the fact
20 that flux adjustments have been eliminated in most models.
- 21 • Progress in the simulation of important modes of climate variability has increased our overall
22 confidence in the models' representation of important climate processes. Some problems remain in the
23 simulation of ENSO (despite an overall improvement), and for other modes of variability, notably the
24 MJO.
- 25 • The ability of models to simulate extreme events, especially hot and cold spells, has improved, but
26 simulation of extreme precipitation remains variable, with generally too little precipitation falling in the
27 most intense events.
- 28 • Simulation of extratropical cyclones has improved. Some models can simulate the large scale
29 conditions necessary to infer the frequency and distribution of tropical cyclones.
- 30 • Substantial progress has been made in understanding the differences in equilibrium climate sensitivity
31 found in different models. Cloud feedbacks have been confirmed as a primary source of inter-model
32 differences, with low cloud the largest contributor. New observational and modelling evidence strongly
33 supports a combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback of a strength comparable to that found in GCMs.
34 The magnitude of cryospheric feedbacks remains uncertain, contributing particularly to the range of
35 model climate responses at mid-to-high latitudes.
- 36 • Systematic biases have been found in most models' simulation of the Southern Ocean. Since the
37 Southern Ocean is important for ocean heat uptake this results in some uncertainty in transient climate
38 response.
- 39 • The possibility that metrics based on historical observations might be used to constrain model
40 projections of climate change has been explored for the first time through the analysis of large
41 ensembles of simulations by closely related models. Nevertheless, a proven set of model metrics that
42 might be used to narrow the range of plausible climate projections has yet to be developed.
- 43 • Models are increasingly being subjected to a more comprehensive set of diagnostic tests, including tests
44 of their ability to forecast on time scales from days to a year, when initialized with observed conditions.
45 The more diverse set of tests increases confidence in the fidelity with which models represent processes
46 that impact climate projections.
- 47 • In order to explore the potential importance of carbon cycle feedbacks in the climate system, explicit
48 treatment of the carbon cycle has been introduced in a few climate AOGCMs and some Earth System
49 Models of Intermediate Complexity (EMICs).
- 50 • EMICs have been evaluated in greater depth than previously. Intercomparison exercises have
51 demonstrated that these models are very useful to study questions involving long timescales or
52 requiring a large number of ensemble simulations or sensitivity experiments.
- 53 • Enhanced scrutiny of models and expanded diagnostic analysis of model behavior has been
54 increasingly facilitated by internationally coordinated efforts to collect and disseminate output from
55 model experiments performed under common conditions. This has encouraged a more comprehensive
56 and open evaluation of models. The expanded evaluation effort, encompassing a diversity of

1 perspectives, makes it less likely that significant model errors are being overlooked.

2 3 *Developments in model formulation*

4
5 Improvements in atmospheric models include reformulated dynamics and transport schemes, and increased
6 horizontal and vertical resolution. Interactive aerosol modules have been incorporated into some models, and
7 through these, the direct and the indirect effect of aerosols are now more widely included

8
9 Significant developments have occurred in the representation of terrestrial processes. Individual components
10 continue to be improved via a systematic evaluation against observations and against more comprehensive
11 models. The terrestrial processes that might significantly affect large-scale climate over the next few decades
12 are included in current climate models.

13
14 Development of the oceanic component of AOGCMs has continued. Resolution has increased and models
15 have generally abandoned the so-called "rigid lid" treatment of the ocean surface. New physical
16 parameterizations and numerics include true freshwater fluxes, improved river and estuary mixing schemes,
17 and the use of positive definite advection schemes. Adiabatic isopycnal mixing schemes are now widely
18 used. Some of these improvements have led to a reduction in the uncertainty associated with the use of less
19 sophisticated parameterizations (e.g. virtual salt flux).

20
21 Progress in developing AOGCM cryospheric components is clearest for sea ice. Almost all state-of-the-art
22 AOGCMs now include more elaborate sea-ice dynamics and some now include several sea-ice thickness
23 categories and relatively advanced thermodynamics. AOGCM parameterizations of terrestrial snow
24 processes vary considerably in formulation. Systematic evaluation of snow suggests that surface tiling and
25 sub-grid scale heterogeneity are important for simulating observations of seasonal snow cover. Few
26 AOGCMs include ice sheet dynamics, and in all of the AOGCMs evaluated in this chapter and used in
27 Chapter 10 for projecting climate change in the 21st Century, the permanent ice cover is prescribed.

28 29 *Developments in model climate simulation*

30
31 Although tracking changes in overall coupled model performance is still difficult, there is some evidence,
32 based on experiments in which atmospheric GCMs are run with prescribed ocean and sea ice conditions, that
33 the large-scale seasonal variations in a number of climatologically important fields are better simulated now
34 than they were a decade ago. Simulation of marine low-level clouds, which are important for correctly
35 simulating sea surface temperature and cloud feedback in a changing climate, has improved in some models.
36 Nevertheless, errors in cloud simulation remain in many models.

37
38 Some common model biases in the Southern Ocean have been identified, resulting in some uncertainty in
39 heat uptake and transient climate response. Simulation of the thermocline, which was too thick, and the
40 Atlantic overturning and heat transport, which were both too weak in earlier models, has been substantially
41 improved in many models. It is likely that at least part of the improvement is due to the improvements in
42 formulation mentioned above.

43
44 Despite notable progress in developing AOGCM sea ice components, and an improved ability of some
45 models to capture key features of sea-ice distribution and seasonality, AOGCMs have typically demonstrated
46 only modest improvement in simulations of observed sea-ice since the TAR. The relatively slow progress
47 can partially be explained by the fact that improving sea ice simulation requires improvements in both the
48 atmosphere and ocean components in addition to the sea ice component itself.

49
50 Since the TAR, developments in AOGCM formulation have improved the representation of large-scale
51 variability over a wide range of time-scales. The models capture the dominant extratropical patterns of
52 variability including the Northern and Southern Annular Modes, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation, the Pacific-
53 North American and Cold Ocean-Warm Land Patterns. AOGCMs simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability,
54 although the relative roles of high and low latitude processes appear to differ between models. In the tropics,
55 there has been an overall improvement in the AOGCM simulation of the spatial pattern and frequency of the
56 El Niño – Southern Oscillation, but problems remain in simulating its seasonal phase locking and the

1 asymmetry between El Niño and La Niña episodes. Variability with characteristics of the Madden-Julian
2 Oscillation is simulated in most AOGCMs, but typically too infrequently and with insufficient strength.

3
4 GCMs are able to simulate extreme warm temperatures, cold air outbreaks and frost days reasonably well.
5 Despite resolutions that are too coarse to resolve tropical cyclones, some coupled climate models can
6 simulate the statistics of the larger-scale conditions necessary for tropical cyclone genesis. Simulation of
7 extreme precipitation is dependent on resolution, parametrization and the thresholds chosen. In general
8 models tend to produce too many days with weak precipitation ($<10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$) and too little precipitation
9 overall in intense events ($>10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$).

10
11 Given the large computing resources required by AOGCMs, Earth system models of intermediate
12 complexity (EMICs) are widely used to study issues in past and future climate change that cannot be
13 addressed with AOGCMs. Because of the reduced resolution of EMICs and their simplified representation of
14 some physical processes, these models only allow inferences about very large scales. Since the TAR, EMICs
15 have been evaluated via organised model intercomparisons which have revealed that, at large scales, EMIC
16 results can compare well with observational data and AOGCM results. This lends support to the view that
17 EMICs can be used to gain understanding of processes and interactions within the climate system that
18 evolve on time-scales beyond those generally accessible to GCMs. The uncertainties in long-term climate
19 change projections can also be explored more comprehensively by using large ensembles of EMIC runs.

20 21 *Developments in analysis methods*

22
23 Since the TAR, an unprecedented effort has been initiated to make available new model results for scrutiny
24 by scientists outside the modelling centers. Sixteen modeling groups performed a set of coordinated,
25 standard experiments, and the resulting model output, analyzed by hundreds of researchers worldwide, forms
26 the basis for much of the current IPCC assessment of model results. The benefits of coordinated model
27 intercomparison include increased communication among modelling groups, more rapid identification and
28 correction of errors, the creation of standardized benchmark calculations, and a more complete and
29 systematic record of modelling progress.

30
31 A few climate models have been tested for (and shown) skill in initial value predictions, on timescales from
32 weather forecasting (a few days) to seasonal forecasting (annual). The skill demonstrated by models under
33 these conditions increases confidence that they simulate some of the key processes and teleconnections in the
34 climate system.

35 36 *Developments in evaluation of climate feedbacks*

37
38 Water vapour feedback remains the most important positive feedback in modelled climate sensitivity.
39 Although the strength of this feedback varies among models, its overall impact on the spread of model
40 climate sensitivities is reduced by lapse rate feedback, which tends to be anticorrelated. Several new studies
41 indicate that modelled lower and upper tropospheric relative humidity respond to seasonal and interannual
42 variability, volcanic induced cooling and climate trends, in a way consistent with observations. Taken
43 together, observational and modelling evidence strongly favour a combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback
44 of around the strength found in AOGCMs.

45
46 Recent studies reaffirm that the spread of climate sensitivity estimates among models arises primarily from
47 inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks. The shortwave impact of changes in boundary-layer clouds, and
48 to a lesser extent mid-level clouds, constitutes the largest contributor to inter-model differences in global
49 cloud feedbacks. The relatively poor simulation of these clouds in the present climate is a reason for some
50 concern. The response to global warming of deep convective clouds is also a significant source of
51 uncertainty in projections since current models predict different responses of these clouds. Observationally-
52 based evaluation of cloud feedbacks indicate that climate models exhibit different strengths and weaknesses,
53 and it is not yet possible to determine which estimates of the climate change cloud feedbacks are the most
54 reliable.

55
56 Despite advances since the TAR, substantial uncertainty remains in the magnitude of cryospheric feedbacks
57 within AOGCMs. This contributes to a spread of modelled climate response, particularly in high latitudes,

1 although there is growing evidence that cryospheric feedbacks are only partly responsible for polar
2 amplification. On the global scale, the surface albedo feedback is positive in all the models, with a spread
3 among current models much smaller than that of cloud feedbacks. Understanding and evaluating sea-ice
4 feedbacks is complicated by the strong coupling to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and freshwater
5 transport. Scarcity of observations in polar regions also hampers evaluation. New techniques that estimate
6 sea-ice and land-snow albedo feedbacks have recently been developed. Model performance in reproducing
7 the observed seasonal cycle of land snow cover may provide an indirect evaluation of the simulated snow-
8 albedo feedback.

9
10 Systematic model comparisons have helped establish the key processes responsible for differences among
11 models in the response of the ocean to climate change (especially ocean heat uptake and thermohaline
12 circulation changes). The importance of feedbacks from surface flux changes on the meridional overturning
13 circulation has been established in many models. At present, these feedbacks are not tightly constrained by
14 available observations.

15
16 The approach discussed above for analyzing processes contributing to model feedbacks, together with recent
17 studies based on large ensembles of models, suggests that in the future it may be possible to use observations
18 to narrow the current spread in model projections of climate change.
19

8.1 Introduction and Overview

The goal of this chapter is to evaluate the capabilities and limitations of the global climate models used elsewhere in this assessment. A number of model evaluation activities are described in various chapters of this report. This section provides a context for those studies and a guide to direct the reader to the appropriate chapters.

8.1.1 What is Meant by Evaluation?

A specific prediction based on a model can often be demonstrated to be right or wrong, but the model itself should always be viewed critically. This is true for both weather prediction and climate prediction. Weather forecasts are produced on a regular basis, and can be quickly tested against what actually happened. Over time, statistics can be accumulated that give information on the performance of a particular model or forecast system. In climate change simulations, on the other hand, we use models to make projections of possible future changes, for which timescales are many decades and for which there are no precise past analogues. We can gain confidence in a model through simulations of the historical record, or of paleoclimate, but such opportunities are much more limited than those available through weather prediction. These and other approaches are discussed below.

8.1.2 Methods of Evaluation

A climate model is a very complex system, with many components. The model must of course be tested at the system level, i.e., by running the full model and comparing the results with observations. Such tests can reveal problems, but their source is often hidden by the model's complexity. For this reason, it is also important to test the model at the component level, i.e., by isolating particular components and testing them independent of the complete model.

Component-level evaluation of climate models is common. Numerical methods are tested in standardized tests, organized through activities such as the quasi-biennial Workshops on Partial Differential Equations on the Sphere. Physical parameterizations used in climate models are being tested through numerous case studies (some based on observations and some idealized), organized through programs such as ARM, EUROCS, and GCSS. These various activities have been ongoing for a decade or more. A large body of results has been published (e.g., Randall et al., 2003).

System-level evaluation is focused on the outputs of the full model, i.e., model simulations of particular observed climate variables. Studies can be divided into three categories: simulation of the present climate (Chapter 8), simulation of the instrumental record (see Chapter 9), and simulation of paleo-climate (see Chapter 6).

Testing models' ability to simulate 'present climate' (including variability and extremes) is an important part of model evaluation (see Sections 8.3 to 8.5). In doing this, certain practical choices are needed, e.g. between a long timeseries or mean from a 'control' run with fixed radiative forcing (often preindustrial rather than present day), or a shorter, transient timeseries from a '20th-century' simulation including historical variations in forcing. Such decisions are made by individual researchers, dependent on the particular problem being studied. Differences between model and observations should be considered insignificant if they are within

1. unpredictable internal variability (e.g., the observational period contained an unusual number of El Niño events)
2. expected differences in forcing (e.g., observations for the 1990s compared with a 'preindustrial' model control run)
3. uncertainties in the observed fields

and while space does not allow a discussion of the above issues in detail for each climate variable, they are taken into account in the overall evaluation.

1 What does the accuracy of a model's simulation of contemporary mean climate tell us about the accuracy of
2 its projections of climate change? A full answer to this question remains elusive, but two approaches are
3 possible. The first is to use an analysis of the mechanisms generating climate change in model simulations
4 (e.g., Sections 8.6, 8.7) to provide insight into which aspects of the 'mean climate state' are important. For
5 example analysis of the sea ice – albedo feedback (see Section 8.6.3.3) suggests that accurate simulation of
6 mean sea ice fields may be of moderate importance for global climate sensitivity, and considerable
7 importance for high latitude sensitivity (Holland and Bitz, 2003). The second approach is to use the
8 emerging multi-model or 'perturbed physics' ensembles to make a 'perfect model' study of sensitivity of
9 climate response to particular observational constraints. For example Murphy et al. (2004), Knutti et al.
10 (2006), Piani et al. (2005), and Shukla et al. (2006) show that using specific observational constraints to
11 weight members in a perturbed physics ensemble gives tighter constraints on the ensemble distribution of
12 climate sensitivity than if the observations are not used. On the other hand Hargreaves et al. (2004) generate
13 an ensemble of Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity (EMICs) that all give good simulations of
14 present-day mean ocean temperature and salinity and atmospheric surface temperature and humidity, but
15 find that these observational constraints alone do not give a strong constraint on the future behaviour of the
16 ocean thermohaline circulation. All the above studies are subject to two restrictions: (i) they are dependent
17 on the structure of the particular model or ensemble used, so conclusions may be misleading if a key process
18 or feedback is absent in all the driving models, (ii) a prior choice of observational constraints is required, and
19 this may to a large extent be subjective. Therefore we are some way from a robust 'model metric' for
20 likelihood weighting of different models; but these results do suggest that the observational tests currently
21 available do have value in constraining climate projections. Further useful constraints come from models'
22 ability to simulate past climate (see Chapters 6 and 9).

23
24 Models have been extensively used to simulate observed climate change during the 20th century. Since
25 radiative forcing is not perfectly known over that period (see Chapter 2), such tests do not fully constrain
26 future response to forcing changes. Knutti et al. (2002) show that in a perturbed physics EMIC ensemble,
27 models with a range of climate sensitivities are consistent with the observed surface air temperature and
28 ocean heat content records, if aerosol forcing is allowed to vary within its range of uncertainty. Despite this
29 fundamental limitation, testing of 20th century simulations against historical observations does place some
30 constraints on future climate response (e.g., Knutti et al. 2002). These topics are discussed in detail in
31 Chapter 9.

32
33 Simulations of past climate states allow models to be exercised in regimes that are significantly different
34 from the present. Such tests complement the 'present climate' and 'instrumental period climate' evaluations,
35 since 20th Century climate variations have been small compared with the anticipated future changes under
36 SRES forcing scenarios. The limitations of palaeoclimate tests are that uncertainties in both forcing and
37 actual climate variables (usually derived from proxies) tend to be greater than in the instrumental period.
38 Further, climate states may have been so different (e.g., ice sheets at last glacial maximum) that processes
39 determining quantities such as climate sensitivity were different from those likely to operate in the 21st
40 Century. Finally, the timescales of change were so long that there are difficulties in experimental design, at
41 least for GCMs. These issues are discussed in depth in Chapter 6.

42
43 Climate models can be tested through forecasts based on initial conditions. Climate models are closely
44 related to the models that are used routinely for numerical weather prediction (NWP), and increasingly for
45 extended range forecasting on seasonal to interannual timescales. Typically, however, models used for NWP
46 are run at higher resolution than is possible for climate. Evaluation of such forecasts tests the models'
47 representation of some key processes in the atmosphere and ocean, although the links between these
48 processes and long-term climate response have not always been established. It must be remembered that the
49 quality of an initial value prediction is dependent on several factors beyond the numerical model itself (e.g.,
50 data assimilation techniques, ensemble generation method), and these factors may be less relevant to
51 projecting the long term, forced response of the climate system to changes in radiative forcing. There is a
52 large literature on this topic, but to maintain focus on the goal of this chapter we confine ourselves to the
53 relatively few studies that have been conducted using models that are very closely related to the climate
54 models used for projections (see Section 8.4.11).

55
56 Finally, we note that over thirty years ago climate models predicted that an increase in atmospheric CO₂
57 would lead to a warming of the troposphere, especially in the polar regions, an increase in the speed of the

1 hydrologic cycle, and a cooling of the stratosphere (e.g., Manabe and Wetherald, 1975). As discussed
2 elsewhere in this Assessment, each of these changes has since been observed. Over these 30 years, while
3 climate models have evolved greatly, their projections of the impact of increasing CO₂ have remained
4 remarkably unchanged, and these projections are consistent with the growing observational record.
5

6 *8.1.2.1 Evaluation of climate change mechanisms and feedbacks*

7 The component-level and system-level methods of evaluation provide complementary perspectives on
8 models. One way to bring together these two levels of evaluation is to base evaluation on an analysis of
9 those mechanisms that are believed to control climate change response (e.g. Sections 8.6, 8.7). The impact of
10 system-level and component-level errors can then be assessed against their likely impacts on the key
11 mechanisms.
12

13 *8.1.2.2 Model intercomparisons*

14 The global model intercomparison activities that began in the late 1980s (e.g., Cess et al., 1989), and
15 continued with AMIP (the Atmosphere Model Intercomparison Project), have now proliferated to include
16 several dozen “MIPs”, covering virtually all climate model components and various coupled model
17 configurations. A summary is available at <http://www.ifm.uni-kiel.de/other/clivar/science/mips.htm>. By far
18 the most ambitious organized effort to collect and analyze coupled model output from standardized
19 experiments was undertaken in the last few years (see http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/ipcc/about_ipcc.php). It
20 differed from previous model intercomparisons in that a more complete set of experiments was performed,
21 including unforced control simulations, simulations attempting to reproduce historically observed climate
22 change, and simulations of future climate change. It also differed in that multiple simulations were
23 performed by individual models to make it easier to separate climate change signals from “noise” (i.e.,
24 unforced variability within the climate system). Perhaps the most important change from earlier efforts was
25 the collection of a more comprehensive set of model output. This allowed hundreds of researchers from
26 outside the modeling groups to scrutinize the models from a variety of perspectives.
27

28 The enhancement in diagnostic analysis of climate model results represents an important step forward since
29 the TAR. Overall, the vigorous, ongoing intercomparison activities have increased communication among
30 modelling groups, allowed rapid identification and correction of modeling errors, and encouraged the
31 creation of standardized benchmark calculations, as well as a more complete and systematic record of
32 modelling progress. A downside is that the effort required of modeling groups to run standardized
33 experiments, prepare output for use by others, and provide model documentation to the community at large
34 impinges on the groups’ own research agendas. There is recognition that model intercomparison activities
35 and standardized experiments should not “crowd out” other creative research, but some disagreement
36 concerning how resources should be apportioned among them.
37

38 **8.1.3 How Are Models Constructed?**

39
40 The fundamental basis on which climate models are constructed has not changed since the TAR, although
41 there have been many specific developments (see Section 8.2). Climate models are derived from
42 fundamental physical laws (such as Newton’s laws of motion), which are then subjected to physical
43 approximations appropriate for the large-scale climate system, and then further approximated through
44 mathematical discretization. Computational constraints restrict the resolution that is possible in the
45 discretised equations, and some representation of the large-scale impacts of unresolved processes is required
46 (the parametrisation problem).
47

48 *8.1.3.1 Parameter choices and ‘tuning’*

49 Parameterizations are typically based in part on simplified physical models of the unresolved processes (e.g.,
50 entraining plume models in convection schemes). The parameterizations also involve numerical parameters
51 that must be specified as input. Some of these parameters can be measured, at least in principle, while others
52 cannot. It is therefore common to adjust parameter values (maybe chosen from some prior distribution) in
53 order to optimise model simulation of particular variables or to improve global heat balance. This process is
54 often known as tuning. It is justifiable to the extent that two conditions are met:
55

- 56 1. Observationally-based constraints on parameter ranges are not exceeded. Note that in some cases
57 this may not provide a tight constraint on parameter values (e.g., Heymsfield and Donner, 1990).

- 1
2 2. The number of degrees of freedom in the tunable parameters is less than the number of degrees of
3 freedom in the observational constraints used in model evaluation. This is believed to be true for
4 most GCMs – for example climate models are not explicitly tuned to give a good representation of
5 NAO variability – but no studies are available that address the question formally. If the model has
6 been tuned to give a good representation of a particular observed quantity, then agreement with that
7 observation cannot be used to build confidence in that model. However, a model that has been tuned
8 to give a good representation of certain key observations may have a greater likelihood of giving a
9 good prediction than a similar model (perhaps another member of a ‘perturbed physics’ ensemble)
10 which is less closely tuned (as discussed in Chapter 10).

11
12 Given sufficient computer time the tuning procedure can in principle be automated using various data
13 assimilation procedures; however this has only been feasible to date for EMICs (Hargreaves et al., 2004) and
14 low-resolution GCMs (Annan et al., 2005b; Jones et al., 2005; Severijns and Hazeleger, 2005). Ensemble
15 methods (Murphy et al., 2004; Annan et al., 2005a; Stainforth et al., 2005) do not always produce a unique
16 ‘best’ parameter setting for a given error measure.

17 18 8.1.3.2 *Model spectra or hierarchies*

19 The value of using a range of models (a ‘spectrum’ or ‘hierarchy’) of differing complexity is discussed in the
20 TAR (Section 8.3), and here in section 8.8. Computationally cheaper models such as EMICs allow a more
21 thorough exploration of parameter space, and are simpler to analyse to gain understanding of particular
22 model responses. Models of reduced complexity have been used more extensively in this report than in the
23 TAR, and their evaluation is discussed in Section 8.8. We note that regional climate models can also be
24 viewed as forming part of a climate-modeling hierarchy.

25 26 8.2 **Advances in Modelling**

27
28 Many modeling advances have occurred since the TAR. Space does not permit a comprehensive discussion
29 of all major changes made to the twenty-two AR4 models over the past several years (see Table 8.2.1).
30 Model improvements can, however, be grouped into three categories. First, the dynamical cores (advection,
31 numerics, etc.) have been improved, and the horizontal and vertical resolution of many models have been
32 increased. Second, more processes have been incorporated into the models, in particular in the modelling of
33 aerosols, land-surface and sea-ice processes. Third, the parameterizations of physical processes have been
34 improved. For example, most AR4 models no longer use flux adjustments (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988;
35 Sausen et al., 1988) to reduce climate drift. This is discussed further in Section 8.2.7. We also briefly
36 mention some recent modelling developments that have not been incorporated into the AR4 models, but
37 suggest the directions in which models are evolving.

38
39 Although many improvements have been made in individual climate models, numerous issues remain. Many
40 of the important processes that determine a model’s response to changes in radiative forcing are not resolved
41 by the model’s grid. Instead subgrid scale parameterizations are used to parameterize the unresolved
42 processes, such as cloud formation and the mixing due to oceanic eddies. It continues to be the case that
43 multi-model ensemble simulations generally provide more robust information than runs of any single model.
44 Refer to Table.8.2.1 for details of the formulations of each of the AOGCMs used in this report.

45 46 8.2.1 *Atmospheric Processes*

47 48 8.2.1.1 *Numerics*

49 In the TAR, more than half of the participating atmospheric models used spectral advection. Since the TAR,
50 semi-Lagrangian advection schemes have been adopted in several atmospheric models. These schemes allow
51 long time steps and maintain positive values of advected tracers such as water vapor, but they are diffusive,
52 and some versions do not formally conserve mass. In AR4, various models use spectral, semi-Lagrangian,
53 and Eulerian finite-volume advection schemes. Although there is still no consensus on which type of scheme
54 is best, there is a movement away from spectral advection schemes, and toward mass-conserving schemes.

55
56 Due to advances in parallel computing and the strong demand for increased resolution, high-resolution
57 global atmospheric models have been developed. In these high-resolution models, grid-point methods are

1 commonly considered to be most appropriate because transformations between grid space and wave space
2 are very expensive at high resolution, especially on parallel computers. Further, the spectral methods can
3 suffer from difficulties in representing features such as steep mountains and cloud boundaries.

4
5 There remain problems associated with the use of finite-difference methods based on latitude-longitude grids
6 on the sphere at high resolution. These include the treatment of the poles and the lack of uniformity and
7 isotropy of the grid. To overcome these problems, new global grid systems have been developed. These
8 include quasi-uniform spherical “geodesic” grids – tessellations of the sphere that are generated from
9 icosahedra, cubes, or other Platonic solids (e.g., Heikes and Randall, 1995a; Tomita et al., 2005; McGregor,
10 1996). None of these new grids are used in the AR4 models, however.

11 12 8.2.1.2 *Horizontal and vertical resolution*

13 The horizontal and vertical resolutions of AR4 models have increased relative to the TAR. For example,
14 HadGEM1 has 8 times as many grid cells as HadCM3 (the number of cells has doubled in all three
15 dimensions). At NCAR, a T85 version of the CSM is now routinely used, while a T42 version was standard
16 at the time of the TAR. CCSR-NIES-FRCGC has developed a high-resolution climate model (MIROC-hi,
17 which consists of a T106L56 AGCM and a 1/4 by 1/6 L48 OGCM), and MRI/JMA has developed a TL959
18 60 level spectral AGCM, which is being used in time-slice mode. The projections made with these models
19 are presented in Chapter 10.

20
21 Due to the increased horizontal and vertical resolution, a number of observed regional climate features as
22 well as global climate features are better reproduced. For example, a far-reaching effect of the Hawaiian
23 Islands in the Pacific Ocean (Xie et al., 2002) has been well simulated (Sakamoto et al., 2004).

24 25 8.2.1.3 *Parameterisations*

26 The climate system includes a variety of physical processes, such as cloud processes, radiative processes and
27 boundary-layer processes, which interact with each other on many temporal and spatial scales. Due to the
28 limited resolutions of the models, many of these processes are either not resolved or not fully resolved and
29 must therefore be parameterized. The differences between parametrizations are an important reason why
30 climate model results differ. For example, a new boundary layer parameterization (Lock et al., 2000; Lock,
31 2001) had a strong positive impact on the simulations produced by the GFDL climate models and the Hadley
32 Centre, but the same parameterization had less positive impact when implemented in an earlier version of the
33 Hadley Centre model (Martin et al., 2006). Clearly, parametrizations must be understood in the context of
34 their host models.

35
36 Cloud processes affect the climate system by regulating the flow of radiation at the top of the atmosphere, by
37 producing precipitation, by accomplishing rapid and sometimes deep redistributions of atmospheric mass,
38 and through additional mechanisms too numerous to list here (Arakawa and Schubert, 1974; Arakawa,
39 2004). Cloud parameterizations are physically based theories that aim to describe the statistics of the cloud
40 field, e.g., the fractional cloudiness or the area-averaged precipitation rate, without describing the individual
41 cloud elements. In an increasing number of climate models, microphysical parametrizations are used to
42 predict the distributions of liquid and ice clouds. For example, a parameterization of this type has recently
43 been incorporated into the GFDL model. These parametrizations improve the simulation of the present
44 climate, and affect climate sensitivity (Iacobellis et al., 2003). Realistic parameterizations of cloud processes
45 are a prerequisite for reliable current and future climate simulation (see Section 8.6).

46
47 Data from field experiments such as GATE (1974), MONEX (1979), ARM (1993), and TOGA-COARE
48 (1993) have been used to test and improve parameterizations of clouds and convection (e.g. Emanuel and
49 Zivkovic-Rothmann, 1999; Sud and Walker, 1999; Bony and Emanuel, 2001). Systematic research such as
50 that conducted by the GEWEX (Global Energy and Water Experiment) Cloud Systems Study (GCSS;
51 Randall et al., 2003) has been organized to test parametrizations by comparing results with both observation
52 and the results of a cloud-resolving model. These efforts have influenced the development of many of the
53 AR4 models. For example, the boundary-layer cloud parameterization of Lock et al. (2000) and Lock (2001),
54 was tested via GCSS. Parameterizations of radiative processes have been improved and tested by comparing
55 results of radiation parameterizations used in AOGCMs with those of much more detailed “line-by-line”
56 radiation codes (Collins et al., 2006). Since the TAR, improvements have been made in several models to the
57 physical coupling between cloud and convection parameterizations, e.g. in the MPI OAGCM using

1 Tompkins (2002), in the IPSL-CM4 OAGCM using Bony and Emanuel (2001) and in the GFDL model
2 using Tiedtke (1993). These are examples of component-level testing.
3

4 In parallel with improvement in parameterizations, a new approach is being developed, in which the
5 conventional parameterizations are replaced with embedded high-resolution models capable of representing
6 individual large clouds (Grabowski and Smolarkiewicz, 1999; Khairoutdinov and Randall, 2001; Randall et
7 al., 2003). At the same time, an effort has continued towards creating large-domain or even global cloud-
8 resolving models. MRI/JMA has run a model with a 5 km grid on a domain of 4000 km by 3000 km by 22
9 km centered over Japan, using the time-slice method for AR4 (Yoshizaki et al., 2005). Recently, Tomita et
10 al. (2005) reported encouraging results from a global cloud-resolving model. Due to computational
11 limitations, however, it will not be possible to apply global cloud-resolving models to full climate
12 simulations for several decades.
13

14 Aerosols play an important role in the climate system. Fully interactive aerosol parameterizations are now
15 used in some models (HADGEM1, MIROC-hi, MIROC-med). Both the ‘direct’ and ‘indirect’ aerosol effects
16 (Chapter 2) have been incorporated in some cases (e.g., IPSL-CM4). In addition to sulphates, other types of
17 aerosols such as black and organic carbon, sea-salt, and mineral dust are being introduced as prognostic
18 variables (Takemura et al., 2005; see Chapter 2). Further details are given in Section 8.2.5.
19

20 **8.2.2 Ocean Processes**

21 *8.2.2.1 Numerics*

22 Recently, isopycnic or hybrid vertical coordinates have been adopted in some ocean models (GISS-EH and
23 BCCR-BCM2.0). Tests show that such models can produce solutions for complex regional flows that are as
24 realistic as those obtained with the more common depth-coordinate (e.g., Drange et al., 2005). Issues remain
25 over the proper treatment of thermobaricity, which means that in some isopycnic coordinate models the
26 relative densities of, say, Mediterranean and Antarctic Bottom Water masses are distorted. The merits of
27 these vertical coordinate systems are still being established.
28
29

30 An explicit representation of the sea-surface height is being used in many models, and real freshwater flux is
31 used to force those models instead of a “virtual” (unphysical) salt flux. The virtual salt flux method induces a
32 systematic error in sea surface salinity prediction and causes a serious problem at large river basin mouths
33 (Hasumi, 2002a,b; Griffies, 2004).
34

35 Generalized curvilinear horizontal coordinates with bipolar or tripolar grids (Murray, 1996) have become
36 widely used in global ocean models. These are strategies used to deal with the North Pole coordinate
37 singularity, as alternatives to the previously common polar filter or spherical coordinate rotation. The newer
38 models have the advantage that the singular points can be shifted onto land while keeping grid points aligned
39 on the equator. The older methods of representing the ocean surface, surface water flux and North Pole are
40 still in use in several AOGCMs.
41

42 *8.2.2.2 Horizontal and vertical resolution*

43 There has been a general increase in resolution since the TAR, with a horizontal resolution of order 1–2
44 degrees now commonly used in the ocean component of most climate models. To better resolve the
45 equatorial waveguide, several models use enhanced meridional resolution in the tropics. Eddy-permitting
46 resolution has not been used in a full suite of climate scenario integrations, but since the TAR it has been
47 used in some idealised climate experiments as discussed below. A limited set of integrations using the eddy-
48 permitting MIROC3.2 (hires) model is used here and in Chapter 10. Some modelling centres have also
49 increased vertical resolution since the TAR.
50

51 Global ocean modeling with resolution high enough to represent mesoscale eddies (e.g. Maltrud and McClean,
52 2005) has recently become achievable due to enhanced computer power. These models represent the
53 behaviour of narrow, swift currents, eddy-induced heat and tracer transport, and oceanic short-term
54 variability more realistically. A few coupled climate models with eddy-permitting ocean resolution (1/6 to
55 1/3 degree) have been developed (Roberts et al., 2004; Suzuki et al., 2005), and large-scale climatic features
56 induced by local air-sea coupling have been successfully simulated (e.g., Sakamoto et al., 2004). These models

1 are not used in AR4 projections due to the computational cost, but some control and idealized anthropogenic
2 climate change simulations have been made.

3
4 Roberts et al. (2004) found that increasing the ocean resolution of the HadCM3 model to 0.33° by 0.33° by
5 40 levels (while leaving the atmospheric component unchanged) resulted in many improvements in the
6 simulation of features of the ocean circulation. However the impact on the atmospheric simulation was
7 relatively small and localized. The climate change response was similar to the standard resolution model,
8 with a slightly faster rate of warming in the Northern Europe-Atlantic region due to differences in the
9 Atlantic MOC response. The adjustment timescale of the Atlantic basin fresh water budget decreased from
10 $O(400)$ years to $O(150)$ years with the higher resolution ocean, suggesting possible differences in transient
11 MOC response on those timescales, but the mechanisms and the relative roles of horizontal and vertical
12 resolution are not clear.

13
14 The Atlantic thermohaline circulation (THC) is influenced by freshwater as well as thermal forcing. Besides
15 atmospheric freshwater forcing, freshwater transport by the ocean itself is also important. For the Atlantic
16 THC, the fresh Pacific water coming through the Bering Strait could be wrongly represented without an
17 adequate treatment for its pathway through the Canadian Archipelago and the Labrador Sea (Komuro and
18 Hasumi, 2004). These aspects are improved since the TAR in many of the AR4 models.

19
20 Changes around marginal seas are very important for regional climate change. Over these areas, climate is
21 influenced by the atmosphere and open ocean circulation. High-resolution climate models contribute to the
22 improvement of simulation of regional climate. For example, the location of the Kuroshio separation from
23 the Japan islands is well simulated in the MIROC3.2 (hires) model (see Figure 8.2.1), which makes it
24 possible to study a change of the Kuroshio axis in the future climate (Sakamoto et al., 2005).

25
26 [INSERT FIGURE 8.2.1 HERE]

27
28 Guilyardi et al. (2004) suggest that ocean resolution may play only a secondary role in setting the time scale
29 of model El Niño variability, with the dominant timescales being set by the atmospheric model provided the
30 basic speeds of the equatorial ocean wave modes are adequately represented.

31 32 8.2.2.3 *Parametrisations*

33 In the tracer equations, isopycnal diffusion (Redi, 1982) with isopycnal layer thickness diffusion (Gent et al.,
34 1995), including its modification by Visbeck et al. (1997), has become a widespread choice instead of a
35 simple horizontal diffusion. This has led to improvements in the thermocline structure and meridional
36 overturning (Böning et al., 1995; see Section 8.3.2). For vertical mixing of tracers, a wide variety of
37 parameterizations is currently used, such as turbulence closures (e.g., Mellor and Yamada, 1982), KPP
38 (Large et al., 1994), and bulk mixed layer models (e.g., Kraus and Turner, 1967). Representation of the
39 surface mixed layer has been much improved due to developments in these parameterizations. Observations
40 have shown that deep ocean vertical mixing is enhanced over rough bottom and steep slopes, and where
41 stratification is weak (Kraus, 1990; Polzin et al., 1997; Moum et al., 2002). While there have been modelling
42 studies indicating the significance of such inhomogeneous mixing for the THC (e.g., Marotzke, 1997;
43 Hasumi and Suginohara, 1999; Otterå et al., 2004; Oliver et al., 2005), comprehensive parameterizations for
44 the effects and their application in coupled climate models are still to be seen.

45
46 Many of the dense waters formed by oceanic convection, which are integral to the global MOC, must flow
47 over ocean ridges or down continental slopes. The entrainment of ambient water around these topographic
48 features is an important process determining the final properties and quantity of the deep waters.
49 Parameterizations for such bottom boundary layer (BBL) processes have come into use in global ocean
50 models (e.g., Nakano and Suginohara, 2002; Winton et al., 1998) and also in some coupled climate models.
51 However the impact of the BBL representation on the coupled system is not fully understood (Tang and
52 Roberts, 2005). Thorpe et al. (2004) study the impact of the very simple scheme used in the HadCM3 model
53 to control mixing of overflow waters from the Nordic Seas into the North Atlantic. Although the scheme
54 does result in a change of the subpolar water mass properties, it appears to have little impact on the
55 simulation of the large-scale THC strength or its response to global warming.

8.2.3 *Terrestrial Processes*

8.2.3.1 *Surface processes*

The addition of the terrestrial biosphere models that simulate changes in terrestrial carbon sources and sinks into fully-coupled climate models is at the cutting edge of climate science. The major advance in this area since the TAR is the inclusion of the dynamics of the carbon cycle including dynamic vegetation and soil carbon cycling, although these are not yet incorporated into the coupled AR4 models. The inclusion of the terrestrial carbon cycle introduces a new and potentially important feedback into the climate system on time scales of decades to centuries (see Chapters 7 and 10). These feedbacks include the responses of the terrestrial biosphere to increasing CO₂, climate change and changes in climate variability (see Chapter 7). However, there remain many issues. The magnitude of the sink remains uncertain (Cox et al., 2000; Friedlingstein et al., 2001; Dufresne et al., 2002) because it depends on climate sensitivity as well as on the response of vegetation and soil carbon to increasing CO₂ (Friedlingstein et al., 2003). The rate at which CO₂-fertilization saturates in terrestrial systems dominates the present uncertainty in the role of biospheric feedbacks. A series of studies has been conducted that explores the present modelling capacity of the response of the terrestrial biosphere rather than the response of just one or two of its components (Friedlingstein et al., 2006). This work has built on systematic efforts to evaluate the capacity of terrestrial biosphere models to simulate the terrestrial carbon cycle (Cramer et al., 2001) via intercomparison exercises. For example, Friedlingstein et al. (2006) find that in all models examined the sink is reduced in the future as the climate warms.

Other individual components of land surface processes have been improved since the TAR, such as root parameterization (Arora and Boer, 2003; Kleidon, 2004), and higher resolution river routing (Ducharne et al., 2003). Cold land processes have received much attention with multi-layer snowpack models now being more common (e.g. Oleson et al., 2004) as is the inclusion of soil freezing and thawing (e.g., Boone et al., 2000; Warrach et al., 2001). Additionally, sub-grid scale snow parameterizations have been introduced (Liston, 2004), as well as snow-vegetation interactions (Essery et al., 2003) and the wind-redistribution of snow (Essery and Pomeroy, 2004) are considered processes. The representation of high-latitude organic soils has also been included in some models (Wang et al., 2002). A recent advance is the coupling of ground water models into land surface schemes (Liang et al. 2003; Maxwell and Miller, 2005; Yeh and Eltahir, 2005). These have only been evaluated locally but may be adaptable to global-scales. There is also evidence emerging that regional-scale projection of warming is sensitive to the simulation of processes that operate at finer scales than current climate models resolve (Pan et al., 2004). In general, the improvements in land surface models since the TAR are based on detailed comparisons of the land surface component against observational data. For example, Boone et al. (2004) used the Rhone Basin to investigate how land surface models simulate the water balance for several annual cycles compared to data from a dense observation network. They found that most of the land surface schemes simulate very similar total runoff and evapotranspiration but the partitioning between the various components varies greatly resulting in different soil water equilibrium states and simulated discharge. More sophisticated snow parameterizations led to superior simulations of basin-scale runoff.

An analysis of AMIP-2 results explored the land surface contribution to climate simulation. Henderson-Sellers et al. (2003) found a clear chronological sequence of land surface schemes (early models that excluded an explicit canopy, more recent biophysically-based models and very recent biophysically based models). Statistically significant differences in annually-averaged evaporation were identified that could be associated with the parameterization of canopy processes. Further improvements depend on enhanced surface observations, for example, the use of stable isotopes (e.g., Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004). Pitman et al. (2004) explored the impact of the level of complexity used to parameterize the surface energy balance on differences found among the AMIP-2 results. They found that quite large variations in surface energy balance complexity did not lead to systematic differences in the simulated mean, minimum or maximum temperature variance at the global scale, or in the zonal averages indicating that these variables are not limited by uncertainties in how to parameterize the surface energy balance. This adds confidence to the use of climate models.

While little work has been performed to assess the capability of the land surface models used in coupled climate models, the upgrading of the land surface models is gradually taking place and the inclusion of carbon into these models is a major conceptual advance. In the simulation of the present day climate, the

1 limitations of the standard bucket hydrology model are increasingly clear (Milly and Shmakin, 2002;
2 Henderson-Sellers et al., 2004; Pitman et al., 2004) including evidence that it overestimates the likelihood of
3 drought (Seneviratne et al., 2002). Relatively small improvements to the land surface model, for example to
4 include variable water holding capacity and a simple canopy conductance, lead to significant improvements
5 (Milly and Shmakin, 2002). This suggests that most AR4 models represent the continental-scale land surface
6 adequately unless warming strongly affects the terrestrial carbon balance. A more systematic evaluation of
7 AOGCMs with carbon cycle modelling would help increase our confidence in the contribution of the
8 terrestrial surface to future warming.
9

10 8.2.3.2 *Soil moisture feedbacks in climate models*

11 A key role of the land surface is as a store of soil moisture and a control of its evaporation. An important
12 process, the soil moisture-precipitation feedback, has been explored extensively since the TAR building on
13 regionally-specific studies that demonstrated links between soil moisture and rainfall. Recent studies (e.g.
14 Gutowski et al., 2004; Pan et al., 2004) suggest that summer precipitation strongly depends on surface
15 processes, notably in the simulation of regional extremes. Douville et al. (2001) showed that soil moisture
16 anomalies affect the African monsoon while Schär et al. (2004) suggest that an active soil moisture-
17 precipitation feedback was linked to the anomalously hot European summer in 2003.
18

19 The soil moisture-precipitation feedback in climate models had not been systematically assessed at the time
20 of the TAR. It is associated with the strength of coupling between the land and atmosphere which is not
21 directly measurable at the large scale in nature and has only recently been quantified in models (Dirmeyer,
22 2001). A recent analysis (Koster et al., 2004) provides a first-order assessment of where the soil moisture-
23 precipitation feedback is regionally important in northern hemisphere summer. That study quantified the
24 coupling strength in a dozen atmospheric GCMs. Some similarity was seen amongst the model responses,
25 enough to produce a multi-model average estimate of where the global precipitation pattern during the
26 northern hemisphere summer is most strongly affected by soil moisture variations (Figure 8.2.2). These “hot
27 spots” of strong coupling are found in transition regions between humid and dry areas. The models, however,
28 also show strong disagreement in the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. A few studies have explored the
29 differences in coupling strength. Seneviratne et al. (2005) highlight the important of differing water-holding
30 capacities amongst the models while Lawrence and Slingo (2005) explore the role of soil moisture variability
31 and suggest that a high occurrence of soil moisture saturation and low soil moisture variability could
32 partially explain the weak coupling strength in the HadAM3 model (note that “weak” does not imply
33 “wrong” since the real strength of the coupling is unknown).
34

35 [INSERT FIGURE 8.2.2 HERE]
36

37 Overall the uncertainty in surface-atmosphere coupling has implications for the reliability of the simulated
38 soil moisture-atmosphere feedback. It tempers our interpretation of the response of the hydrologic cycle to
39 simulated climate change. Note that no assessment has been attempted for seasons other than northern
40 hemisphere summer.
41

42 Since the TAR there have been few assessments of the capacity of climate models to simulate observed soil
43 moisture. Despite the tremendous effort to collect and homogenize soil moisture measurements on a global
44 scale (Robock et al., 2000) considerable discrepancies between large scale estimates of observed soil
45 moisture remain. This makes evaluating climate models' simulation of soil moisture difficult.
46

47 8.2.4 *Cryospheric Processes*

48 8.2.4.1 *Terrestrial cryosphere*

49 Ice sheet models are used in calculations of long-term warming and sea level scenarios, though they have not
50 generally been incorporated in the AOGCMs used in Chapter 10. The models are generally run in 'offline'
51 mode, i.e., forced by atmospheric fields derived from high-resolution timeslice experiments, although
52 Huybrechts et al. (2002) and Fichet et al. (2003) report early efforts at coupling ice sheet models into
53 AOGCMs. Ice sheet models are also included in some EMICs (e.g. Calov et al., 2002). Ridley et al., (2006)
54 point out that the timescale of projected melting of the Greenland ice sheet may be different in coupled and
55 offline simulations. Presently available thermomechanical ice sheet models do not include processes
56 associated with ice streams or grounding-line migration, which may permit rapid dynamical changes in the
57

1 ice sheets. Glaciers, due to their very small scales (much below that resolved by global models) and low
2 likelihood of significant climate feedback on large scales, are not currently included interactively in any
3 AOGCMs. See Chapters 4 and 10 for further detail. For a discussion of terrestrial snow, see Section 8.3.4.1.

4 5 8.2.4.2 *Sea-ice*

6 Sea-ice components of current AOGCMs usually predict ice thickness (or volume), area-covered fraction,
7 snow depth, surface and internal temperatures (or energy), and horizontal velocity. Some models now
8 include prognostic sea ice salinity (Schmidt et al., 2004). Sea ice albedo is typically prescribed with only
9 crude dependence on ice thickness, snow cover and puddling effects.

10
11 Since TAR, most AOGCMs have started to employ complex sea ice dynamic components. Complexity of
12 sea-ice dynamics of current AOGCMs vary from the relatively simple "cavitating fluid" model (Flato and
13 Hibler, 1992) to the viscous-plastic model (Hibler, 1979), which is computationally expensive, particularly
14 for global climate simulations. The elastic-viscous-plastic model (Hunke and Dukowicz, 1997) is being
15 increasingly employed, particularly due to its efficiency for parallel computers. New numerical approaches
16 for solving the ice dynamics equations include more accurate representations on curvilinear model grids
17 (Hunke and Dukowicz, 2002; Marsland et al., 2003; Zhang and Rothrock, 2003) and Lagrangian methods for
18 solving the viscous-plastic equations (Lindsay and Stern, 2004; Wang and Ikeda, 2004).

19
20 Treatment of sea-ice thermodynamics in AOGCMs has progressed more slowly: typically it includes
21 constant conductivity and heat capacities for ice and snow (if represented), a heat reservoir simulating the
22 effect of brine pockets in the ice, and several layers, the upper one representing snow. More sophisticated
23 thermodynamic schemes are being developed, such as the model of Bitz and Lipscomb (1999), which
24 introduces salinity-dependent conductivity and heat capacities, modeling brine pockets in an energy-
25 conserving way as part of a variable-layer thermodynamic model (e.g., Saenko et al., 2002).

26
27 Snow models have advanced significantly, including such physical processes as water and vapor flow,
28 compaction, grain growth, and snow redistribution by wind (Dery and Tremblay, 2004). Although these
29 advances have not yet been incorporated into AOGCMs, some AOGCMs do include snow-ice formation,
30 which occurs when an ice floe is submerged by the weight of the overlying snow cover and the flooded snow
31 layer refreezes. The latter process is particularly important in the Antarctic sea ice system.

32
33 Even with fine grid scales, many sea ice models incorporate sub-grid-scale ice thickness distributions
34 (Thorndike et al., 1975), with several thickness "categories," rather than considering the ice as a uniform slab
35 with inclusions of open water. An ice thickness distribution enables more accurate simulation of
36 thermodynamic variations in growth and melt rates within a single grid cell, which can have significant
37 consequences for ice-ocean albedo feedback processes (e.g., Bitz et al., 2001; Zhang and Rothrock, 2001). A
38 well resolved ice thickness distribution enables a more physical formulation for ice ridging and rafting
39 events, based on energetic principles. Although parameterizations of ridging mechanics and their
40 relationship with the ice thickness distribution have improved (Babko et al., 2002; Toyota et al., 2004;
41 Amundrud et al., 2004), inclusion of advanced ridging parameterizations has lagged other aspects of sea ice
42 dynamics (rheology, in particular) in AOGCMs. Better numerical algorithms used for the ice thickness
43 distribution (Lipscomb, 2001) and ice strength (Hutchings et al., 2004) have also been developed for
44 AOGCMs.

45
46 Progress has been made toward developing more physical parameterizations in stand-alone ice and regional
47 ocean-ice model configurations. Advances include a dynamic and prognostic salinity profile that includes
48 percolation and flooding; ice aging effects; prognostic ice and snow densities; snow redistribution; melt
49 ponds and associated effect on the radiation balance; melt pond and brine convection; biogeochemistry;
50 interaction of sea ice with ice sheets and icebergs; anisotropic features in the ice such as lead orientation; and
51 more physically-based ridging algorithms. However, it is difficult to rank these developments in importance
52 from the viewpoint of global climate modeling.

53 54 8.2.5 *Aerosol Modelling and Atmospheric Chemistry*

55
56 Climate simulations including atmospheric aerosols with chemical transport have greatly improved since the
57 TAR. Global aerosol distributions are simulated more precisely through comparisons with observations,

1 especially satellite data (e.g., AVHRR, MODIS, MISR, POLDER, TOMS), the ground-based network
2 (AERONET), and many measurement campaigns. (e.g., Chin et al., 2002; Takemura et al., 2002). The global
3 aerosol model inter-comparison project, AEROCOM, has been also initiated in order to improve our
4 understanding of uncertainties of model estimates, and to reduce them (Kinne et al., 2003). These
5 comparisons, combined with cloud observations, should result in improved confidence in the estimation of
6 the aerosol direct and indirect radiative forcing (e.g., Ghan et al., 2001a, 2001b; Lohmann and Lesins, 2002;
7 Takemura et al., 2005). Interactive aerosol subcomponent models have been incorporated in some of the
8 climate models used in Chapter 10 (HadGEM1 and MIROC). Some models also include the indirect aerosol
9 effects (Takemura et al., 2005).

10
11 Recently, major advances have been made in non-aerosol chemistry modelling. In the past, most atmospheric
12 chemistry component models used specified winds (such as the Chemical Transport Model, CTM). Several
13 chemistry models have now been coupled to climate models for process studies. For example, CHASER has
14 been coupled to the CCSR-AGCM (Sudo, 2002), STOCHEM to HadCM3 (Collins et al., 2003) and
15 MOZART to CAM3 (Horowitz et al., 2003). Another important issue is an interaction with aerosol
16 processes. This interaction has been included in CHASER (Sudo et al., 2002) and INCA (Hauglustaine et al.,
17 2005), and reasonable results have been obtained. These studies have highlighted feedbacks of climate
18 change on future atmospheric chemistry (See Chapter 7).

19
20 However, atmospheric chemistry model components are not included in the AR4 models. CCSM3 includes
21 two processes normally found in atmospheric chemistry models, the modification to GHG concentrations by
22 chemical processes, and conversion of SO₂ and DMS to sulphate aerosols.

23 24 **8.2.6 Coupling Advances**

25
26 Since the TAR, a number of groups have developed software allowing easier coupling of the various
27 components of a climate model (e.g. Valcke et al., 2005). For example, the OASIS coupler, developed at
28 CERFACS (Terray et al., 1995), has been used by many modeling centers to synchronize the different
29 models and for the interpolation of the coupling fields between the atmosphere and ocean grids. The schemes
30 for interpolation between the ocean and the atmosphere grids have been revised. The new schemes ensure
31 both a global and local conservation of the various fluxes at the air-sea interface, and track terrestrial, ocean
32 and sea-ice fluxes individually.

33
34 Coupling frequency is an important issue, because fluxes are averaged during a coupling interval. The KPP
35 ocean vertical scheme (Large et al., 1994), used in several models, is very sensitive to the wind energy
36 available for mixing. If the models are coupled at a frequency lower than once per timestep, nonlinear
37 quantities such as wind mixing power (which depends on the cube of the wind speed) must be accumulated
38 over every timestep before passing to the ocean. Failure to do this could lead to too little mixing energy and
39 hence shallower mixed layer depths. However, high coupling frequency also brings technical issues; in the
40 MIROC model, the coupling interval is 1 hour. In this case, a poorly resolved internal gravity wave is
41 excited in the ocean, and so some smoothing is necessary to damp this numerical problem.

42 43 **8.2.7 Flux Adjustments and Initialization**

44
45 Since the TAR, more climate models have been developed that do not adjust the surface heat, water and
46 momentum fluxes artificially to maintain a stable control climate. As noted by Stouffer and Dixon (1998),
47 the use of such flux adjustments required relatively long integrations of the component models before
48 coupling. In these models, normally the initial conditions for the coupled integrations were obtained from
49 long spinups of the component models.

50
51 In models that do not use flux adjustments, the initialization methods tend to be more varied. Many models
52 initialize their oceanic components using values obtained either directly from an observationally based,
53 gridded data set (Levitus, 1994, 1997, 1998) or from short ocean-only integrations that used an observational
54 analysis for their initial conditions. The initial atmospheric component data are usually obtained from
55 atmosphere-only integrations using prescribed SSTs.

1 To obtain initial data for the preindustrial control integrations discussed in Chapter 10, most models use
2 variants of the Stouffer et al. (2004) scheme. In this scheme, the coupled model is initialized as discussed
3 above. The radiative forcing is then set back to preindustrial conditions. The model is integrated for a few
4 centuries using constant preindustrial radiative forcing, allowing the coupled system to partially adjust to this
5 forcing. The degree of equilibration in the real preindustrial climate to the preindustrial radiative forcing is
6 not known. Therefore it seems unnecessary to have the preindustrial control fully equilibrated. After this
7 spin-up integration, the the preindustrial control is started and perturbation integrations can begin. An
8 important next step, once the start of the control integration is determined, is the assessment of the control
9 integration drift. Large climate drifts can distort both the natural variability and the climate response to
10 changes in radiative forcing.

11
12 In earlier IPCC reports, the initialisation methods were quite varied. In some cases, the perturbation
13 integrations were initialized using data from control integrations where the SSTs were near present day
14 values and not preindustrial. Given that most climate models now use some variant of the Stouffer et al.
15 method, this situation has improved.

16 17 **8.3 Evaluation of Contemporary Climate as Simulated by Coupled Global Models**

18
19 Due to nonlinearities in the processes governing climate, the climate system response to perturbations
20 depends to some extent on its basic state (Spelman and Manabe, 1984). Consequently, for models to predict
21 future climatic conditions reliably, they must simulate the current climatic state with some as yet unknown
22 degree of fidelity. Climate responses in some respects may in fact be linear to first order, and thus they may
23 be relatively insensitive to mean climatic state. (e.g., global mean temperature response to global mean
24 radiative forcing). Moreover, preliminary studies relying on "perfect model" simulations (e.g., Murphy et al.,
25 2004; Stainforth et al., 2005) show only a weak relationship between certain measures of model skill in
26 simulating climatology and the accurate prediction of future climate, so at this time it is impossible to
27 establish minimum threshold criteria that models must meet to be trusted as reliable prediction tools.

28
29 Nevertheless, poor model skill in simulating present climate indicates that certain physical processes have
30 been misrepresented. The better a model simulates the complex spatial patterns and seasonal and diurnal
31 cycles of present climate, the more likely it is that all the important physical processes have been adequately
32 represented. Thus, when new models are constructed, considerable effort is devoted to evaluating their
33 ability to simulate today's climate (Collins et al., 2006; Delworth et al., 2006).

34
35 In this section, the evaluation of models is undertaken not, primarily, to determine which of them are
36 qualified to predict future climate change, but to highlight where models generally perform well and to
37 identify their deficiencies. An additional aim is to quantify the evolution in model skill that has occurred
38 over the last several years. Faced with the rich variety of climate characteristics that could potentially be
39 evaluated here, we focus on those elements most likely to affect surface climate response to radiative forcing
40 and impact natural ecosystems and societies.

41
42 Much of the assessment of model performance presented here relies on what will be referred to as "CMIP
43 20th Century simulations," as called for by the ongoing Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP)¹. In
44 these simulations, modeling groups initiated the models (ca. 1860) from pre-industrial "control" simulations
45 and then imposed the natural and anthropogenic forcing thought to be important for simulating climate of the
46 last 140 years, or so. The twenty-three models considered here (see Table 8.2.1) are those relied on in
47 Chapters 9 and 10 to investigate historical and future climate changes. Some figures in this section are based
48 on results from a subset of the models because not all modeling groups submitted all of the output fields
49 called for by CMIP.

50
51 In order to identify errors that are systematic across models, the mean of fields simulated by the CMIP
52 models, referred to here as the "multi-model mean field," will often be shown. The multi-model mean field
53 results are augmented by results from individual models available as supplementary material.² The multi-
54 model averaging tends to filter out biases of individual models and only retains errors that are generally

¹ CMIP is overseen by the WCRP's Working Group on Coupled Modeling.

² Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 pervasive. This may make it more likely that a multi-model mean projection of climate change is less prone
2 to bias. In any case, the emerging generalization that the multi-model mean field is often in better agreement
3 with observations than any of the fields simulated by the individual models supports continued reliance on a
4 diversity of modeling approaches in projecting future climate change.

6 **8.3.1 Atmospheric Component**

8 *8.3.1.1 Surface temperature and the climate system's energy budget*

9 For models to simulate accurately the global distribution of the annual cycle and the diurnal cycle of surface
10 temperature, they must, in the absence of compensating errors, correctly represent a variety of processes. The
11 large-scale distribution of annual mean surface temperature is largely determined by the distribution of
12 insolation, which is moderated by clouds, other surface heat fluxes, and transport of energy by the
13 atmosphere and to a lesser extent by the ocean. Similarly, the annual and diurnal cycles of surface
14 temperature are governed by seasonal and diurnal changes in these factors, respectively, but they are also
15 damped by storage of energy in the upper layers of the ocean and to a lesser degree the surface soil layers.

17 *8.3.1.1.1 Temperature*

18 Figure 8.3.1a shows the observed time mean surface temperature as a composite of surface air temperature
19 over regions of land and sea ice and sea surface temperature (SST) elsewhere. Also shown is the difference
20 between the multi-model mean field and the observed field (see Figure 8.3.1b). With few exceptions, the
21 absolute error (outside polar regions and other data-poor regions) is less than 2 K. Individual models
22 typically have larger errors, but in most cases still less than 3 K, except at high latitudes³. Some of the larger
23 errors occur in regions of sharp elevation changes and may result simply from mismatches between the
24 model topography (typically smoothed) and the actual topography. There is also a tendency for a systematic
25 cold bias over land and warm bias over oceans. Outside the polar regions, relatively large errors are evident
26 in the eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins, a likely symptom of problems in the simulation of low
27 clouds. The extent to which these systematic model errors affect a model's response to external perturbations
28 is unknown, but may be significant (see Section 8.6).

29
30 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.1 HERE]

31
32 In spite of the discrepancies discussed here, the fact is that models account for a very large fraction of the
33 global temperature pattern: the pattern correlation between the simulated and observed annual mean
34 temperature is typically about 0.98 for individual models. This supports the view that major processes
35 governing surface temperature climatology are represented with a reasonable degree of fidelity by the
36 models.

37
38 An additional opportunity for evaluating models is afforded by the observed annual cycle of surface
39 temperature. Figure 8.3.2 shows the standard deviation of monthly mean surface temperatures, which is
40 dominated by contributions from the amplitudes of the annual and semi-annual components of the annual
41 cycle. The difference between the mean of the model results and the observations is also shown. The
42 absolute differences are in most regions less than 1 K. Even over the extensive land areas of the Northern
43 Hemisphere where the standard deviation generally exceeds 10 K, the models agree with observations within
44 2 K. The models, as a group, clearly capture the differences between marine and continental environments
45 and also the larger magnitude of the annual cycle found in higher latitudes, but there is a general tendency to
46 underestimate the annual temperature range over eastern Siberia. In general, the largest fractional errors are
47 found where the annual cycle is weakest (e.g., over much of tropical South America and off the east coasts
48 of North America and Asia). These exceptions to the overall good agreement illustrate a general
49 characteristic of current climate models: they are quite accurate in representing the largest-scale features of
50 climate, but are often less reliable on the regional and smaller scales.

51
52 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.2 HERE]

53
54 As for the annual cycle, the diurnal range (the difference between daily maximum and minimum surface air
55 temperature) is much larger over land (and also better observed) than in the marine environment, so the

³See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 discussion here will focus only on continental regions. The diurnal temperature range, zonally and annually
2 averaged over the continents, is generally too small in the models, in many regions by as much as 50%.⁴
3 Nevertheless the models simulate the general pattern of this field, with relatively high values over the
4 clearer, drier regions. It is not yet known why models generally underestimate the diurnal temperature range;
5 it is possible that in some models it is in part due to shortcomings of the boundary layer parameterizations,
6 and it is also known that the diurnal cycle of convective cloud, which interacts strongly with surface
7 temperature, is rather poorly simulated.

8
9 Surface temperature is strongly coupled with the atmosphere above it. This is especially evident in mid-
10 latitudes, where migrating cold fronts and warm fronts can cause relatively large swings in surface
11 temperature. More subtly, the vertical temperature structure (along with water vapor and cloud amount)
12 influences the down-welling flux of longwave radiation reaching the surface, which strongly influences
13 surface temperature because the magnitude of this flux is on average as large as the incident solar radiation.
14 Deficiencies in the simulation of the vertical profile of atmospheric temperature are of special concern then,
15 as they impact both the surface temperature and a model's response to changes in radiative forcing.

16
17 The multi-model mean absolute errors in the zonal-mean, annual mean air temperature are almost
18 everywhere less than 2 K (compared with the observed range of temperatures, which spans more than 100 K
19 when the entire troposphere is considered)⁵. It is notable, however, that near the tropopause at high latitudes
20 the models are generally biased cold. This bias is a problem that has persisted for many years, but in general
21 is now less severe than in earlier models. In a few of the models, the bias has been eliminated entirely, but in
22 some cases, compensating errors may be responsible. It is known that the tropopause cold bias is sensitive to
23 several factors, including horizontal and vertical resolution, non-conservation of moist entropy, and the
24 treatment of sub-grid scale vertical convergence of momentum ("gravity wave drag"). Although the impact
25 of the tropopause temperature bias on the model's response to radiative forcing changes has not been
26 definitively quantified, it is almost certainly small, relative to other uncertainties.

27 28 8.3.1.1.2 *The balance of radiation at the top of the atmosphere*

29 The primary driver of latitudinal and seasonal variations in temperature is the seasonally varying pattern of
30 incident sunlight, and the fundamental driver of the circulation of the atmosphere and ocean is the local
31 imbalance between the shortwave (SW) and longwave (LW) radiation at the top of the atmosphere. The
32 impact on temperature of the distribution of insolation can be strongly modified by the distribution of clouds
33 and surface characteristics.

34
35 Considering first the annual mean shortwave flux at the "top" of the atmosphere (TOA)⁶, the insolation is
36 determined by well-known orbital parameters that ensure good agreement between models and observations.
37 The annual mean insolation is strongest in the tropics, decreasing to about half as much at the poles. This
38 largely drives the strong equator to pole temperature gradient. As for outgoing SW, the Earth, on average,
39 appears to be fairly uniformly bright, reflecting a little more than 100 W m⁻² at all latitudes in the annual
40 mean. At most latitudes, the difference between the multi-model mean zonally averaged outgoing SW and
41 observations is in the annual mean less than 6 W m⁻² (i.e., an error of about 6%). Given that clouds are
42 responsible for about half the outgoing SW, these errors are not surprising, for it is known that cloud
43 processes are among the most difficult to simulate by models (see Section 8.6.3.2.3).

44
45 There are additional errors in outgoing SW radiation due to variations with longitude and season, and these
46 can be quantified by means of the root-mean-square (RMS) error, calculated for each latitude over all
47 longitudes and months and plotted in Figure 8.3.3a. Analysis of the multi-model mean field shows that these
48 errors tend to be substantially larger than the zonal mean errors of about 6 W m⁻², an example of the
49 common result that model errors tend to increase as smaller spatial scales and shorter time scales are
50 considered. Figure 8.3.3a also illustrates a common result that the errors in the multi-model average of
51 monthly mean fields are often smaller than the errors in the individual model fields. In the case of outgoing
52 SW radiation, this is true at nearly all latitudes. Calculation of the global mean RMS error, based on the

⁴See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

⁵See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

⁶ The atmosphere clearly has no identifiable "top", but the term is used here to refer to an altitude above which the absorption of shortwave and longwave radiation is negligibly small.

1 monthly mean fields and area-weighted over all grid cells, indicates that the individual model errors are in
2 the range 18–22 W m⁻², whereas the error in the multi-model mean climatology is only 13.4 W m⁻². Why the
3 multi-model mean field turns out to be closer to the observed than the fields in any of the individual models
4 is the subject of ongoing research; a superficial explanation is that at each location and for each month, the
5 model estimates tend to scatter around the correct value (more or less symmetrically), with no single model
6 consistently closest to the observations. This, however, does not explain *why* this should be the case.

7
8 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.3 HERE]
9

10 In the annual mean, the net shortwave radiation at the top of the atmosphere is everywhere largely
11 compensated by outgoing LW radiation from the surface and the atmosphere (i.e., infrared emissions).
12 Globally averaged, this mean annual compensation is nearly exact. The pattern of LW radiation emitted by
13 earth to space depends most critically on atmospheric temperature, humidity, clouds, and surface
14 temperature. With a few exceptions the models can simulate the observed zonal mean of the annual mean
15 outgoing LW within 10 W m⁻² (an error of around 5%)⁷. The models reproduce the relative minimum in this
16 field near the equator where the relatively high humidity and extensive cloud cover in the tropics raises the
17 effective height (and lowers the effective temperature) at which LW radiation emanates to space.

18
19 The seasonal cycle of the outgoing LW radiation pattern is also reasonably well simulated by models (see
20 Figure 8.3.3b). The RMS error for most individual models varies from about 3% of the OLR near the poles
21 to somewhat less than 10% in the tropics. The errors for the multi-model mean simulation, ranging from
22 about 2% to 6% across all latitudes, are again smaller than those in the individual models.

23
24 For a climate in equilibrium, any local annual mean imbalance in the net TOA radiative flux (SW + LW)
25 must be balanced by a vertically integrated net horizontal divergence of energy imparted by the ocean and
26 atmosphere. The fact that the TOA SW and LW fluxes are well simulated implies that the models must also
27 be properly accounting for poleward transport of total energy by the atmosphere and ocean. This proves to
28 be the case with most models correctly simulating poleward energy transport within about 10%.⁸ Although
29 superficially this would seem to provide an important check on models, it is likely that in current models
30 compensating errors improve their apparent agreement with observations. There are in fact theoretical and
31 model studies that suggest that if the atmosphere fails to transport the observed portion of energy, the ocean
32 will tend to largely compensate (e.g. Shaffrey and Sutton, 2004).

33 34 8.3.1.2 *Moisture and precipitation*

35 Unlike the seasonal variation of the temperature, which at large scales is strongly determined by the
36 insolation pattern and the configuration of the continents, the precipitation variations are more directly a
37 result of processes internal to the climate system. Although precipitation amounts tend to be higher in low
38 latitudes, this is more directly related to the higher temperatures there than to insolation. In addition to the
39 general tendency for warmer air to be moister, atmospheric transport of water vapor and vertical motion,
40 produced by atmospheric instabilities of various kinds and the flow of air over orographic features, largely
41 determine the distribution of precipitation. For models to simulate accurately the seasonally varying pattern
42 of precipitation, they must correctly simulate a number of processes (e.g., evapo-transpiration, condensation,
43 transport) that are difficult to evaluate on a global scale. Some of these are discussed further in Sections 8.2
44 and 8.6. Here the focus will be on the distribution of precipitation and water vapor.

45
46 Figure 8.3.4a shows observed annual mean precipitation and Figure 8.3.4b shows the multi-model mean
47 field. At the largest scales, the lower precipitation rates at higher latitudes reflects both reduced local
48 evaporation at lower temperatures and a lower saturation vapor pressure of cooler air, which tends to inhibit
49 the transport of vapor from other regions. In addition to this large-scale pattern, captured well by models, is a
50 local minimum in precipitation near the equator in the Pacific, due to a tendency for the ITCZ to reside off
51 the equator in one hemisphere or the other during its annual cycle. There are local maxima in mid-latitudes,
52 reflecting the tendency for subsidence to suppress precipitation in the subtropics and for storm systems to
53 enhance precipitation in mid-latitudes. The models capture these large-scale zonal mean precipitation
54 differences, suggesting that they can adequately represent these features of atmospheric circulation.

⁷See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

⁸See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1
2 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.4 HERE]
3

4 Models also simulate many of the major regional characteristics of the precipitation field, including the
5 major convergence zones and the maxima over tropical rain forests, although there is a tendency to
6 underestimate rainfall over the Amazon. The effects of warm ocean currents on precipitation is evident in
7 mid-latitudes, and some topographically induced local precipitation maxima are also simulated by the
8 models (e.g., along the western coastal mountains of Canada). When considered in more detail, however,
9 there are also deficiencies in the multi-model mean precipitation field. There is a distinct tendency for
10 models to orient the South Pacific convergence zone parallel to latitudes and to extend it too far eastward. In
11 the tropical Atlantic the precipitation maximum is too broad in most models with too much rain south of the
12 equator. Some of the deficiencies in simulating tropical rainfall patterns appear to be related to errors in the
13 SST fields, and even though there is a tendency for models to produce too much convective and too little
14 stratiform precipitation, the new models still rain too frequently at reduced intensity (Dai, 2006b; Sun et al.,
15 2006).
16

17 Atmospheric humidity is determined by evaporation, condensation and transport processes. Good
18 observational estimates of the global pattern of evaporation are not available, and condensation and vertical
19 transport of water vapor can often be dominated by subgrid scale convective processes which are difficult to
20 evaluate globally. The best prospect for assessing these aspects of the hydrological cycle on global scales is
21 perhaps to determine how well the resulting water vapor distribution agrees with observations.
22

23 The models reproduce the large-scale decrease of humidity with both latitude and altitude⁹, although this
24 distribution is substantially constrained by atmospheric temperatures. The multi-model mean bias, zonally
25 and annually averaged, is less than 10% throughout most of the lower troposphere compared with reanalyses,
26 but model evaluation in the upper troposphere is considerably hampered by observational uncertainty. Any
27 errors in the water vapor distribution should impact the outgoing LW radiation (see Section 8.3.1.1), which
28 was seen to be free of systematic zonal mean biases. In fact, the observed differences in outgoing LW
29 radiation between the moist and dry regions are reproduced by the models, providing some confidence that
30 any errors in humidity are not strongly affecting the net fluxes at the top of the atmosphere. The strength of
31 water vapor feedback, which strongly affects global climate sensitivity, is, however, primarily determined by
32 fractional changes in water vapor in response to warming, and the ability of models to correctly represent
33 this feedback is perhaps better assessed with process studies (see Section 8.6).
34

35 8.3.1.3 *Extra-tropical storms*

36 The cumulative impact of extra-tropical cyclones on particular regions of the extra-tropics derives primarily
37 from their role in transporting heat, momentum and humidity. Extra-tropical cyclones can be both beneficial
38 in providing much of the precipitation for a region and destructive through flooding and damaging winds.
39 Their role in climate change is therefore important.
40

41 Cyclone identification and tracking provides the most direct and complete information on extra-tropical
42 cyclones (Hoskins and Hodges, 2002, 2005). Modelled cyclone climatologies can be compared with those
43 based on reanalysis data, which are produced by assimilating observations in an operational Numerical
44 Weather Prediction system. In the Northern Hemisphere (NH), most reanalyses produce very similar cyclone
45 climatologies (Hodges et al., 2003; Hansen et al., 2004), but in the Southern Hemisphere, where observations
46 are dominated by satellites, differences are larger, indicating insufficient observational constraints on the
47 assimilation system (Hodges et al., 2003).
48

49 Results from a systematic analysis of AMIP II simulations (PCMDI, 2004) indicated that those models were
50 capable of producing storm tracks in more or less the correct positions but nearly all showed some deficiency
51 in the distribution and level of activity of cyclones when contrasted with reanalyses. In particular, many
52 simulated storm tracks were oriented more zonally than is observed. Lambert and Fyfe (2006) find that, as a
53 group, the AOGCMs participating in the IPCC AR4 exercise tend to slightly underestimate the number of
54 cyclones in both hemispheres. With regard to intense cyclones, models tend to differ substantially, but this
55 can depend on how intensity is measured. Some recent coupled models which have been run at higher

⁹See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 resolutions than before (e.g., the IPCC AR4 version of ECHAM5-OM was run at a resolution ~30% higher
2 than its predecessor) now show much better agreement with reanalyses, particularly in the NH (Bengtsson et
3 al, 2006). An improvement in storm track simulation is an expected result from the general increase in
4 atmospheric resolution since the TAR (e.g., Pope and Stratton, 2002).

5
6 Our assessment is that since the last IPCC report, climate models have improved in their ability to simulate
7 extra-tropical cyclone activity and that this is a result of moving to higher resolution and introducing
8 improved model physics.

10 **8.3.2 Ocean Component Evaluation**

11
12 As noted earlier, we focus only on those variables important in determining the transient response of a
13 climate model (see Section 8.6). Due to space limitations, much of the analysis performed for this section is
14 found in the supplemental material available on-line.¹⁰ The model data is compared to observations, mainly
15 taken during the latter part of the 20th Century, although for some fields (SST for example), the observations
16 extend back into the 19th Century. An assessment of the modes of natural, internally generated variability is
17 found in the following subsection (see Section 8.4). Comparisons of the type performed here need to be
18 made with an appreciation of the uncertainties in the historical estimates of radiative forcing and various
19 sampling issue in the observations.

21 *8.3.2.1 Simulation of mean temperature and salinity structure*

22 Before discussing the oceanic variables directly involved in determining the climatic response, it is important
23 to discuss the fluxes the ocean receives from the atmosphere. In a sense, this discussion is the bridge
24 between the ocean (see Section 8.3.2) and the atmosphere (see Section 8.3.1) discussions. Based on
25 modelling experience, the surface fluxes play a large part in the quality of the oceanic simulation. Without
26 reasonably simulated fluxes coming from the atmosphere, the oceanic component will suffer. Of course, this
27 is a coupled problem where the fidelity of the oceanic simulation feeds back on the atmospheric simulation,
28 impacting the surface fluxes.

29
30 Unfortunately, the total surface heat and water fluxes are not well observed. Normally, they are inferred from
31 observations of other fields, such as surface temperature and winds. Consequently, the uncertainty in the
32 observational estimate is large – of the order of tens of W m^{-2} , even in the zonal mean. An alternative way of
33 assessing the surface fluxes is by looking at the horizontal transports in the ocean. In a long term average, the
34 heat and water storage in the ocean is small so that the horizontal transports have to balance the surface
35 fluxes. Since the heat transport seems better constrained by the available observations, it is presented here.
36 The surface heat and water fluxes and the water transports are found in the supplemental off-line material.¹¹

37
38 North of 45°N, most models transport too much heat northward when compared to the observational
39 estimates used here (Figure 8.3.5), however they lie much closer to the 0.6 PW obtained by Ganachaud and
40 Wunsch (2003). From 45°N to the equator, most model estimates lie between the observational estimates. In
41 the tropics and subtropical zone of the Southern Hemisphere, most models underestimate the southward heat
42 transport away from the equator. In middle and high latitudes of the Southern Hemisphere, the observational
43 estimates are more uncertain and the model heat transports tend to surround the observational estimates.

44
45 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.5 HERE]

46
47 The oceanic heat fluxes have large seasonal variations which lead to large variations in the seasonal storage
48 of heat by the oceans, especially in mid-latitudes. The oceanic heat storage tends to damp the seasonal cycle
49 of surface temperature and shift its phase. The models evaluated here agree well with the observations of
50 seasonal heat storage by the oceans (Gleckler et al., 2006a; see supplemental material¹²). The most notable
51 problem area for the models is in the tropics, where many models continue to have biases in representing the
52 tropical convergence zones. Important pathways are located within the tropical convergence zones where the
53 ocean transports the excess heat it receives near the equator to higher latitudes.

¹⁰ Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts

¹¹ Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

¹² Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1
2 The annually averaged, zonal surface wind stress, zonally averaged over the oceans, is reasonably well
3 simulated by the models, as shown in Figure 8.3.6. At most latitudes, the observational estimates lie within
4 the range of model results. In middle to low latitudes, the model spread is relatively small and all the model
5 results lie fairly close to the observations. In middle to high latitudes, the model simulated wind stress
6 maximum lies equatorward of the observations. This error is particularly large in the Southern Hemisphere, a
7 region where there is more uncertainty in the observations. Almost all models place the Southern
8 Hemisphere wind stress maximum north of the observational estimate with the possible exceptions of the
9 CM2.1 and MIROC3.2 (highres) models. The Southern Ocean wind stress errors in the control integrations
10 may adversely impact other aspects of the simulation and possibly the oceanic heat uptake when climate
11 changes as discussed below.

12
13 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.6 HERE]

14
15 The largest individual model errors in the zonally averaged sea surface temperature (SST) plots (Figure
16 8.3.7) are found in middle and high latitudes, particularly in the middle latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere
17 where the model temperatures are too cold. Almost every AR4 model has some tendency for this cold bias
18 (see supplementary material¹³). This error seems associated with the poor simulation of the path of the North
19 Atlantic Current and seems related to an ocean component problem rather than a problem with the surface
20 fluxes. In the zonal averages near 60°S, there is a warm bias in the model mean results. Many models suffer
21 from a too warm bias in the Southern Ocean SSTs. A similar warm bias exists near the sea ice edge in the
22 Northern Hemisphere (70°N), although it should be noted that the areal extent of this latter problem is
23 limited due to the small ocean area found at this latitude.

24
25 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.7 HERE]

26
27 In the individual model SST error maps, it is also apparent that most models have a large warm bias in the
28 eastern parts of the tropical ocean basins, near the continental boundaries. This is also evident in the model
29 mean result (see Figure 8.3.8) and is associated with problems in the simulation of the local wind stress,
30 oceanic upwelling and under-prediction of the low cloud amounts (see Section 8.3.1). These are also regions
31 where there is a relatively large spread among the model simulations indicating a relatively wide range in the
32 magnitude of these errors. Another area where the model error spread is relatively large is found in the N
33 Atlantic Ocean. As noted above, this is an area where many models have problems properly locating the
34 North Atlantic Current and is a region of relatively large SST gradients.

35
36 In spite of the errors, the model simulation of the SST field is fairly realistic overall. Over most latitudes, the
37 model mean, zonally averaged SST error is less than 2 K, which is fairly small considering that most models
38 do not use flux adjustments in these simulations. The model mean local SST errors are also less than 2 K
39 over most regions, with only relatively small areas exceeding this value.

40
41 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.8 HERE]

42
43 Over most latitudes, the model mean, zonally averaged ocean temperature is too warm throughout much of
44 the ocean depth extending from 200 to 3000 m (see Figure 8.3.9). The maximum warm model mean error is
45 located in the region of the North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) formation in most of the models. The error
46 is about 2 K. The mean model is too cold above 200 m with maximum cold bias (about 1 K) near the surface
47 in mid-latitudes of Northern Hemisphere as discussed above. Most models generally have an error pattern
48 similar to the multi-model mean with the exception of CNRM-CM3 and MRI-CGCM2.3.2 which are too
49 cold throughout most of the middle and low latitude ocean.¹⁴ The GISS-EH model is much too cold
50 throughout the subtropical thermocline and only the Northern Hemisphere part of the FGOALS error pattern
51 is similar to the model mean error described here.

52
53 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.9 HERE]

54

¹³ Supplementary material is available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

¹⁴ See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 The error pattern in which the mean model is too warm from about 200 to 3000 m in zonal average north of
2 60°S and too cold above 200 m, indicates that the thermocline is too diffuse in the mean model. This error,
3 which was also present at the time of the TAR, seems partly related to the wind stress errors in the Southern
4 Hemisphere noted above and potentially to errors in formation and mixing of North Atlantic Deep Water.
5 The model mean errors¹⁵ in temperature (too warm) and salinity (too salty) in middle and low latitudes near
6 the base of the thermocline tend to cancel in terms of a density error and appear to be associated with the
7 problems in the formation of AAIW, as discussed above.

8.3.2.2 *Simulation of circulation features important for climate response*

8.3.2.2.1 *Meridional overturning circulation*

11 The meridional overturning circulation (MOC) is an important component of present day climate and many
12 models indicate that it will change in response in the future (Cubasch et al., 2001; Chapter 10).
13 Unfortunately, many aspects of this circulation are not well observed, however a discussion of the models'
14 MOC simulation seems important and therefore is included here. The MOC transports large amounts of heat
15 and salt into high latitudes of the North Atlantic Ocean. There the relatively warm, salty surface waters are
16 cooled by the atmosphere, making the water very dense so that it sinks to depth. These waters then flow
17 southward towards the Southern Ocean where they mix with the rest of the World Ocean waters (see Figure
18 8.3.10).

19
20 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.10 HERE]

21
22 The mean model distribution also shows a number of distinct wind driven surface cells. North of 50°S, these
23 cells are very shallow. In the latitude of the Drake Passage (55°S), the wind-driven cell extends to a much
24 greater depth (2 to 3 km). Almost all models have some manifestation of the wind driven cells (INM,
25 FGOALS are notable exceptions).¹⁵ The strength and pattern of the overturning circulation varies greatly
26 from model to model. GISS-AOM exhibits the strongest overturning circulation, with almost 40 to 50 Sv.
27 The CGCM (T47 and T63), FGOALS have the weakest overturning circulations, about 10 Sv. The observed
28 value is about 18 Sv (Ganachaud and Wunsch 2000).

29
30 In the Atlantic, the overturning circulation, extending to considerable depth, is responsible for a large
31 fraction of the northward oceanic heat transport, in both observations and models (e.g., Hall and Bryden,
32 1982; Gordon et al., 2000). Chapter 10, Figure 10.3.13 shows an index of the Atlantic MOC at 30°N for the
33 suite of GCM 20th Century simulations. While the majority of models show an MOC strength that is within
34 observational uncertainty, some show higher and lower values and a few show substantial drifts which could
35 make interpretation of MOC projections using those models very difficult.

36
37 Overall, the simulation of the MOC has improved since the TAR, due in part to improvements in mixing
38 schemes, through the use of higher resolution in the oceanic component of the AR4 models (see Section 8.2)
39 and through improvements in the surface fluxes. This improvement is seen in the individual model MOC
40 sections¹⁶ by the fact that (1) the location of the deep water formation is more realistic, with more sinking
41 occurring in the GIN and Labrador Seas as evidenced by the larger streamfunction values north of the sill
42 located at 60°N (e.g., Wood et al., 1999) and (2) deep waters are subjected to less spurious mixing, resulting
43 in better water mass properties (Thorpe et al., 2004) and a larger fraction of the water that sinks in the
44 northern part of the N Atlantic Ocean exiting the Atlantic Ocean near 30S (Danabasoglu et al., 1995). There
45 is still room for improvement in the models' simulation of these processes, but there is clear evidence of
46 improvement in many of the models analyzed here.

8.3.2.2.2 *Southern ocean circulation*

49 The Southern Ocean wind stress error has a particularly large detrimental impact on the Southern Ocean
50 simulation in the models. Partly due to the wind stress error identified above, the location of the Antarctic
51 Circumpolar Current (ACC) is also placed too far north in most models¹⁷ (Russell et al., 2006). Since the
52 Antarctic Intermediate Water (AAIW) is formed on the north side of the ACC, the water mass properties of
53 the AAIW are distorted (typically too warm and salty - Russell et al., 2006). The relatively poor Southern

¹⁵ See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

¹⁶ See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

¹⁷ See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 Ocean simulation contributes to the model mean error identified above where the thermocline is too diffuse,
2 because the waters near the base of thermocline are too warm and salty.
3

4 It is likely that the relatively poor Southern Ocean simulation will influence the transient climate response to
5 increasing greenhouse gases by impacting the oceanic heat uptake. When forced by increases in radiative
6 forcing, models with too little Southern Ocean mixing will probably underestimate the ocean heat uptake;
7 models with too much mixing will likely exaggerate it. These errors in oceanic heat uptake will also have a
8 large impact on the reliability of the sea level rise projections. See Chapter 10 for more discussion on this
9 subject.

11 8.3.2.3 *Summary of oceanic component simulation*

12 Overall, the improvements in the simulation of the observed time mean ocean state noted in the TAR
13 (McAvaney et al., 2001) have continued in the AR4 models. It is notable that this improvement has
14 continued in spite of the fact that nearly all models no longer use flux adjustments. This suggests that the
15 improvements in the physical parameterizations, increased resolution noted in Section 8.2 and improved
16 surface fluxes are having a positive result on the simulation in these models. The temperature and salinity
17 errors in the thermocline, while still large, have been reduced in many models. In the Northern Hemisphere,
18 many models still suffer from a cold bias in the upper ocean which is a maximum near the surface which
19 may distort the ice-albedo feedback in some models (see Section 8.3.4). In the Southern Ocean, the
20 equatorward bias of the westerly wind stress maximum is a problem in most models and this may affect the
21 models' response to increasing radiative forcing.
22

23 8.3.3 *Sea Ice*

24
25 The magnitude and spatial distribution of the high-latitude climate changes can be strongly affected by sea
26 ice characteristics, but evaluation of sea-ice in models is hampered by insufficient observations of some key
27 variables (e.g. ice thickness) (see Chapter 4). Even when sea-ice errors can be quantified, it is difficult to
28 isolate their causes, which might arise from deficiencies in the representation of sea ice itself, but could also
29 be due to flawed simulation of the atmospheric and oceanic fields in high latitudes, which drive ice
30 movement (see Sections 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 11.3.8).
31

32 Although sea ice treatment in AOGCMs has become more sophisticated (see Section 8.2.4), including better
33 representation of both the dynamics and thermodynamics (which in some models now take into account the
34 ice thickness category), improvement in simulating sea ice in these models, as a group, is not obvious
35 (compare Figure 8.3.11 with TAR Figure 8.10; or Kattsov and Källén, 2005, Figure 4.11). In some models,
36 however, the geographical distribution and seasonality of sea ice is now better reproduced.
37

38 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.11 HERE]
39

40 For the purposes of model evaluation, the most reliably measured characteristic of sea ice (see Chapter 4) is
41 its seasonally varying extent. Based on fourteen of the fifteen AOGCMs available at the time of analysis
42 (one model was excluded because of unrealistically large ice extents (Arzel et al., 2005)), the mean extent of
43 simulated sea ice exceeded that observed in the Northern Hemisphere (NH) both in March and in September
44 (by 7% and 17%, respectively), whereas in the Southern Hemisphere (SH) the annual cycle is exaggerated,
45 with 15% too much sea ice in September and 18% too little in March. The multi-model mean of sea ice
46 extent is in relatively good agreement with observations, but in many models the regional distribution of sea
47 ice is poorly simulated, even if the hemispheric areal extent is approximately correct (Arzel et al., 2005;
48 Holland and Raphael, 2005; Zhang and Walsh, 2005). The spread of model results is smaller in winter than
49 in summer for both hemispheres, and is generally better in the NH than in SH. Even in the best case (NH
50 winter), the range of simulated sea ice extent exceeds 50% of the mean, and ice thickness also varies
51 considerably (Arzel et al., 2005). This suggests that simulation of high latitude processes in AOGCMs is still
52 enough of a problem that their projections of sea ice extent remain highly uncertain. This is particularly
53 troubling because the model sea ice biases may influence global climate sensitivity (see Section 8.6),
54 especially in models with low to moderate (<3) polar amplification (Holland and Bitz, 2003).
55

56 Among the primary causes of biases in simulated sea ice (especially its distribution) are biases in the
57 simulation of high latitude atmospheric winds and oceanic currents (e.g., Walsh et al., 2002; Chapman and

Walsh, 2005; Bitz et al., 2002). Also important are surface heat flux errors, which may result in particular from inadequate parameterizations of the atmospheric boundary layer (under stable conditions commonly occurring at night and in the wintertime over sea ice) and generally poor simulation of high latitude cloudiness, which is evident from the striking inter-model scatter (e.g., Kattsov and Källén, 2005).

8.3.4 Land-Surface Component

Our ability to evaluate the land surface component in coupled models is severely limited by the lack of suitable observations. The key roles of the terrestrial surface are the partitioning of available energy between sensible and latent heat fluxes, the partitioning of available water between runoff and evaporation, snow cover and the exchange of carbon and momentum. Few of these can be evaluated at large spatial or long temporal scales. This section therefore evaluates those quantities for which some observational data exist.

8.3.4.1 Snow cover

Simulations of snow cover by climate models involved in AR4 and AMIP-2 have been evaluated and demonstrated improved intermodel consistency since the TAR. Problems still remain, however, and Roesch (2006) suggests that the AR4 models predict excessive snow water equivalent (SWE) in spring, likely because of excessive winter precipitation rates. Frei et al. (2005) found that AMIP-2 models simulate the seasonal timing and the relative spatial patterns of continental scale SWE over North America fairly well. A tendency to overestimate ablation during spring was however identified. On the continental scale, the peak monthly SWE integrated over the North American continent in AMIP-2 models varies within $\pm 50\%$ of the observed value of $\sim 1500 \text{ km}^3$. The magnitude of these model errors is large enough to affect continental water balances.

Snow cover area (SCA) in the AR4 models is well captured, but interannual variability is too low during melt. Frei et al., 2003 showed where observations were within the interquartile range of AMIP-II models for all months at the hemispheric and continental scale. Encouragingly, there was significant improvement over AMIP-I simulations for seasonal and interannual variability of SCA (Frei et al., 2005). Both the AR4 and AMIP models reproduced the observed decline in annual SCA over the period 1979–1995 and most models captured the observed decadal scale variability over the 20th century. Despite these improvements, a minority of models still exaggerate the snow area. SCA has also been evaluated by Roesch and Roeckner (2006), who evaluated surface albedo and snow cover in CMIP 20th Century simulations. They found most models simulate excessive snow mass in spring and suffer from a delayed spring snow melt, whereas the onset of the snow accumulation is generally well captured. At continental scales, the seasonal cycle of SCA is captured reasonably well by most models. Year-to-year variations are often underestimated in Eurasia in winter and spring, while reasonably well simulated over North America. The surface albedo over snow-covered forests is generally too high in these models.

Presently, the largest discrepancies in albedo are for forested areas under snowy conditions, since determining the extent of vegetation masking by snow is a known weakness in models. The ability of terrestrial models to simulate snow under observed meteorological forcing has been evaluated via several intercomparisons. At the point scale, for mid-latitude (Slater et al., 2001) and alpine (Etchevers et al., 2004) locations, the spread of model simulations usually encompass observations. The consensus among models typically provides a good estimate of SWE. However, grid-box scale simulations of snow over high-latitude river basins identified significant limitation (Nijssen et al., 2003), due to difficulties relating to surface forcing distribution, fractional snow cover, and interactions with vegetation.

8.3.4.2 Land hydrology

The evaluation of the hydrological component of climate models has mainly been conducted uncoupled (Bowling et al., 2003; Nijssen et al., 2003; Boone et al., 2004). This is due in part to the difficulties of evaluating runoff simulations across a range of climate models due to variations in rainfall, snow melt and net radiation. Some attempts have, however, been made. Arora (2001) used the AMIP-2 framework to show that the Canadian Climate Model's simulation of the global hydrological cycle compared well to observations, but regional variations in rainfall and runoff led to differences at the basin-scale. Gerten et al. (2004) evaluated the hydrological performance of the Lund-Potsdam-Jena (LPJ) model and showed that the model performed well in the simulation of runoff and evapotranspiration compared to other global

1 hydrological models although it is noteworthy that the version of LPJ assessed had been enhanced to
2 improve the simulation of hydrology over the versions used by Sitch et al. (2003).

3
4 Milly et al. (2005) used results from AR4 models to investigate whether observed 20th-Century trends in
5 regional land hydrology could be attributed to variations in atmospheric composition and solar irradiance.
6 An ensemble of 26 integrations from nine climate models was used covering the 20th Century. They showed
7 that these models simulated observed stream flow measurements at regional scales with good qualitative
8 skill. Further, the models demonstrated highly significant quantitative skill in identifying the regional runoff
9 trends indicated by at 165 long-term stream gauges. They concluded that the impact of changes in
10 atmospheric composition and solar irradiance on observed stream flow was partially predictable. This is an
11 important scientific advance: it suggests that despite limitations in the hydrological parameterizations
12 included in climate models, these models can capture observed changes in 20th Century stream flow
13 associated with atmospheric composition and solar irradiance changes. This enhances our confidence in the
14 use of these models for future projection.

15 8.3.4.3 *Surface fluxes*

16 Despite considerable effort since the TAR, uncertainties remain in the representation of solar radiation in
17 climate models (Potter and Cess, 2004). The major systematic evaluation of climate models' ability to
18 simulate solar radiation was based on AMIP-II and IPCC AR4 climate model data (Wild, 2005; Wild et al.,
19 2005), which included many climate models relied on in Chapter 10. Wild (2005) evaluated these models
20 and found considerable differences in the global annual mean solar radiation absorbed at the Earth's surface.
21 In comparison to global surface observations, Wild (2005) concludes that many climate models overestimate
22 surface absorption of solar radiation partly due to problems in the parameterizations of atmospheric
23 absorption, clouds and aerosols. Similar uncertainties exist in the simulation of downwelling infrared
24 radiation (Wild et al., 2001). Difficulties in simulating absorbed solar and infrared radiation at the surface
25 leads inevitable to uncertainty in the simulation of surface sensible and latent heat fluxes.

26 8.3.4.4 *Carbon*

27
28 A major advance since the TAR is some systematic assessments of the capability of land surface models to
29 simulate carbon. Dargaville et al. (2002) evaluated the capacity of four global vegetation models to simulate
30 the seasonal dynamics and interannual variability of atmospheric CO₂ between 1980 and 1991. Using off-
31 line forcing, they evaluated the capacity of these models to capture the net exchange of carbon and then
32 evaluated the carbon fluxes, via an atmospheric transport model, against observed atmospheric CO₂. They
33 found that the terrestrial models tended to underestimate the amplitude of the seasonal cycle and simulated
34 the spring uptake of CO₂ approximately 1–2 months too early. Of the four models, none were clearly
35 superior in its capacity to simulate the global carbon budget, but all four reproduced the main features of the
36 observed seasonal cycle in atmospheric CO₂. A further off-line evaluation of the LPJ global vegetation
37 model by Sitch et al. (2003) provided confidence that the model could replicate the observed vegetation
38 pattern, seasonal variability in net ecosystem exchange and local soil moisture measurements when forced by
39 observed climatologies.

40
41
42 Some evaluation of the carbon models have taken place coupled to a climate model. The only systematic
43 evaluation occurred as part of C4MIP where Friedlingstein et al. (2006) compared a suite of models'
44 capacity to simulate historical CO₂ forced by observed emissions. Issues relating to the magnitude of the
45 fertilization effect and the partitioning between land and ocean uptake were identified in individual models,
46 but it is only under increasing CO₂ in the future (see Chapter 10) that the differences become large. Several
47 other groups have evaluated the impact of coupling specific models of carbon into climate models but clear
48 results are difficult to obtain because of inevitable biases in both the terrestrial and atmospheric modules
49 (e.g., Delire et al., 2003).

50 8.3.5 *Tracking Changes in Model Performance*

51
52
53 Standard experiments that have been largely agreed upon by the modeling community to facilitate model
54 intercomparison (see Section 8.1.2.2) have produced archives of model output that make it easier to track
55 historical changes in model performance. Most of the modeling centers providing coupled model (CMIP)
56 output in support of the AR4 have also tested the atmospheric component of their models following the
57 AMIP protocol (i.e., with sea surface temperature and sea ice specified as observed over recent decades).

1 More than a decade ago, many of these same centers carried out AMIP simulations with predecessor models,
2 and like output from current CMIP and AMIP experiments, the early AMIP output remains archived at the
3 Program for Climate Model Diagnosis and Intercomparison (PCMDI), which is available for analysis by
4 scientists both inside and outside the groups developing these models.

5
6 Based on the output in the PCMDI archive, changes in model performance can be assessed. Although the
7 most important metrics by which progress might be tracked depend to some extent on the intended
8 applications of the models, there is general agreement that a wide variety of variables should be considered
9 and a broad range of phenomena should be analyzed. A more comprehensive historical database exists for
10 AMIP than for CMIP, so AMIP will be the focus here. To summarize the evolution of the collective ability
11 of atmospheric component models to simulate the mean climate state, Figure 8.3.12 displays metrics of
12 model performance in a Taylor diagram (Taylor, 2001). Statistical comparisons between several simulated
13 and observed fields were made to obtain an overall sense of whether models, following the AMIP protocol,
14 had or had not improved over the decade from 1992–2001. Statistics shown are based on output from the
15 nineteen modeling centers that reported results from both earlier and later versions of their models. The
16 statistics obtained from the collection of older model versions determine the position of the tails of the
17 arrows, and the arrows point to results obtained from the newer model versions. On this kind of diagram,
18 model improvement is indicated by increasing correlation, reduced distance to the point marked "observed,"
19 and decreased distance from the dotted arc (which is located at the observed SD).

20
21 [INSERT FIGURE 8.3.12 HERE]

22
23 The composite multi-model median result was calculated considering monthly mean output from the
24 ensemble of nineteen models. Output from each model was interpolated to a common grid of 64 latitudes by
25 128 longitudes. For each grid cell and for each of the 120 months of the decade, 1979–1988, the median of
26 the nineteen model values was then selected. The collection of these values defined the composite multi-
27 model median result. It differs from simply taking the mean of all nineteen model results (at each grid cell
28 and for each month) in that outliers have reduced influence.

29
30 The statistics shown in Figure 8.3.12 are the so-called space-time statistics for seasonal data, weighted by the
31 area of each grid cell. In the case of the RMS error, for example, the sum of the squared difference includes
32 contributions from all grid cells (weighted by the grid-cell area) and also all 40 seasons, so the fidelity of the
33 full annual cycle of the spatial pattern is measured, along with interannual variability. It should be noted that
34 the statistics calculated for the composite multi-model median fields are not the same as the median (or
35 mean) of the statistics calculated from the individual model output fields. In fact the agreement with
36 observations of the composite multi-model median field is generally better than the agreement of any of the
37 individual fields from which the median was calculated.¹⁸

38
39 The statistics shown in Figure 8.3.12 characterize how model skill has evolved in simulating the eleven
40 global fields listed in the figure caption. The impression given by the diagram is that models have generally
41 been improved during the decade, 1992–2001, but the fractional decreases in RMS errors are not strikingly
42 large. This conclusion applies to the composite multi-model median result, but further analysis demonstrates
43 that many individual models have improved, some more dramatically than the mean.¹⁹

44 45 **8.4 Evaluation of Large-Scale Climate Variability as Simulated by Coupled Global Models**

46
47 The atmosphere-ocean coupled climate system shows various modes of variability that range widely from
48 intraseasonal to interdecadal time-scales. Successful simulation and prediction over a wide range of these
49 phenomena increases our confidence in the climate models used for climate predictions of the future.

50 51 **8.4.1 Northern and Southern Annular Modes (NAM and SAM)**

52
53 The Northern Annular Mode (NAM, Thompson and Wallace, 1998; also called the Arctic Oscillation) is a
54 hemispheric-scale pattern that represents the leading mode of variability in the Northern Hemisphere

¹⁸See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

¹⁹See supplementary material available at the website serving the chapter drafts.

1 extratropical atmospheric circulation. The NAM is not zonally symmetric, with strongest variations evident
2 over the Atlantic sector where it is closely related to the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO; Hurrell, 1995).
3 There is evidence (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Shindell et al., 1999) that the simulated response to greenhouse gas
4 forcing has a pattern that resembles the models' NAM, and thus it would appear important that the NAM is
5 realistically simulated. Analyses of individual coupled GCMs (e.g., Fyfe et al., 1999; Shindell et al., 1999)
6 have demonstrated that they are capable of simulating many aspects of the NAM and NAO patterns
7 including linkages between circulation and temperature. Multi-model comparisons (for winter atmospheric
8 pressure, Osborn, 2004; for winter temperature, Stephenson and Pavan, 2003; and for atmospheric pressure
9 across all months of the year, AchutaRao et al., 2004), including assessments of the most recently developed
10 models (Miller et al., 2006) confirm the overall skill of coupled GCMs but also identify that teleconnections
11 between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans are stronger in many models than is observed (Osborn, 2004). In
12 some models this is related to a bias towards a strong polar vortex in all winters and thus their simulations
13 nearly always reflect behaviour that is only observed at times with strong vortices (when a stronger Atlantic–
14 Pacific correlation is observed, Castanheira and Graf, 2003).

15
16 Most models organize too much sea-level-pressure variability into the NAM and NAO (Miller et al., 2006).
17 The year-to-year variance of the NAM or NAO is correctly simulated by some coupled GCMs, while others
18 are significantly too variable (Osborn, 2004); for the models that simulate stronger variability, the
19 persistence of anomalous states is also greater than observed (AchutaRao et al., 2004). The magnitude of
20 multi-decadal variability (relative to sub-decadal variability) is lower in coupled GCM control simulations
21 than is observed, and can also not be reproduced in current model simulations with external forcings
22 (Osborn, 2004). However, Scaife et al. (2005) show that the observed multidecadal trend in the surface NAO
23 and NAM can be reproduced in a model if observed trends in the lower stratospheric circulation are
24 prescribed in the model. Troposphere-stratosphere coupling processes may therefore need to be included in
25 models to fully simulate NAM variability. The response of the NAM and NAO to volcanic aerosols
26 (Stenchikov et al., 2002), sea surface temperature variability (Hurrell et al., 2004) and sea-ice anomalies
27 (Alexander et al., 2004) demonstrate some compatibility with observed variations, though the difficulties in
28 determining cause and effect in the coupled system limit the conclusions that can be drawn with regards to
29 the veracity of model behaviour.

30
31 The Southern Annular Mode (SAM, Thompson and Wallace, 1998; also called the Antarctic Oscillation) is a
32 hemispheric-scale pattern that represents the leading mode of variability in the Southern Hemisphere
33 extratropical circulation. Like its Northern Hemisphere counterpart, the NAM, the SAM has signatures in the
34 tropospheric circulation, the stratospheric polar vortex, midlatitude storm tracks, ocean circulation, and sea
35 ice. Coupled GCMs generally simulate the SAM realistically (Fyfe et al., 1999; Cai et al., 2003; Miller et al.,
36 2006). For example, Figure 8.4.1 (adapted from Miller et al., 2006) compares the austral winter SAM sea-
37 level pressure signature simulated in the IPCC AR4 model set to the observed SAM as represented in the
38 NCEP Reanalysis. The main elements of the pattern, including the low-pressure anomaly over Antarctica
39 and the high-pressure anomalies equatorward of 60°S are all captured well by the models. In all but one
40 model, the spatial correlation between the observed and simulated SAM is greater than 0.95. Further analysis
41 shows that the SAM signature in surface temperature, such as the surface warm anomaly over the Antarctic
42 Peninsula associated with a positive SAM event, are also captured by some coupled GCMs (e.g. Delworth et
43 al., 2006). This follows from the realistic simulation of the SAM-related circulation shown in Figure 8.4.1,
44 because the surface temperature signatures of the SAM typically reflect advection of the climatological
45 temperature distribution by the SAM-related circulation (Thompson and Wallace, 2000).

46
47 [INSERT FIGURE 8.4.1 HERE]

48
49 Although the spatial structure of the SAM is well simulated by the IPCC AR4 models, other features of the
50 SAM such as the amplitude, the detailed zonal structure, and the temporal spectra do not always compare
51 well with the Reanalysis SAM (Raphael and Holland, 2006; Miller et al., 2006). For example, Figure 8.4.1
52 shows that the simulated SAM variance (the square of the typical SAM amplitude) varies between 0.8 and
53 2.4 times the Reanalysis SAM variance. But such features vary considerably among different realizations of
54 multiple-member ensembles (Raphael and Holland, 2006), and the temporal variability of the SAM in the
55 NCEP Reanalysis is problematic when compared to station data (Marshall, 2003). Thus it is difficult to
56 assess whether these discrepancies between the simulated SAM and the Reanalysis SAM point to
57 shortcomings in the models or to problems in sampling in the observed analysis.

1
2 Resolving these issues may require a better understanding of SAM dynamics. Although the SAM exhibits
3 clear signatures in the ocean and stratosphere, its tropospheric structure can be simulated, for example, in
4 atmospheric GCMs with a poorly resolved stratosphere and driven by prescribed SSTs (e.g., Limpasuvan
5 and Hartmann, 2000; Cai et al., 2003). Even much simpler atmospheric models with one or two vertical
6 levels produce SAM-like variability (Vallis et al., 2004). These relatively simple models capture the
7 dynamics that underlie SAM variability — namely, interactions between the tropospheric jet stream and
8 extratropical weather systems (Limpasuvan and Hartmann, 2000; Lorenz and Hartmann, 2001).
9 Nevertheless, the ocean and stratosphere might still influence SAM variability in important ways. For
10 example, coupled GCM simulations suggest strong SAM-related impacts on ocean temperature, ocean heat
11 transport, and sea-ice distribution (Hall and Visbeck, 2002); these could easily implicate air-sea interactions
12 in SAM dynamics. Furthermore, observational and modelling studies (e.g., Baldwin et al., 2003; Thompson
13 and Solomon, 2002; Gillett and Thompson, 2003) suggest that the stratosphere might also influence the
14 tropospheric SAM, at least in austral spring and summer. Thus, an accurate simulation of stratosphere-
15 troposphere and ocean-atmosphere coupling may still be necessary to accurately simulate the SAM.
16

17 **8.4.2 Pacific Decadal Variability**

18
19 The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) is the leading mode of decadal variability in the North Pacific. The
20 PDO has a structure in the atmosphere and upper North Pacific Ocean that resembles the pattern normally
21 associated with ENSO's impact on the region (Latif and Barnett, 1996; Mantua et al., 1997; Zhang et al.,
22 1997; Deser et al., 2004). There are two key differences between the PDO and ENSO. First, the PDO has
23 greater variability in mid-latitudes than it does in the tropical Pacific, whereas for ENSO this hierarchy is
24 reversed. Second, the PDO has a corresponding time-series that is more heavily influenced by variability at
25 decadal and longer time-scales than are traditional ENSO indices (Newman et al., 2003).
26

27 Latif and Barnett (1994) argued that the PDO-like mode they examined in their coupled model could be
28 understood in terms of mid-latitude atmosphere-ocean interactions, without the need for teleconnections with
29 the tropical Pacific. However, more recent work suggests that the PDO is the North Pacific expression of a
30 near-global ENSO-like pattern of variability called the Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation or IPO (Power et al.,
31 1999; Deser et al., 2004). The appearance of the IPO as the leading EOF of SST in coupled GCMs that do
32 not include interdecadal variability in natural or external forcing indicates that the IPO is an internally
33 generated, natural form of variability. Note, however, that some models exhibit an El Niño-like response to
34 global warming (Cubasch et al., 2001) that can take decades to emerge (Cai and Whetton, 2000). Therefore
35 some, though certainly not all, of the variability seen in the IPO and PDO indices might be anthropogenic in
36 origin (Shiogama et al., 2005). The IPO and PDO can be partially understood as the residual of random
37 interdecadal changes in ENSO activity (e.g., Power et al., 2005), reddened by the integrating effect of the
38 upper ocean mixed layer (Newman et al., 2003; Power and Colman, 2005) and the excitation of low
39 frequency off-equatorial Rossby waves (Power and Colman, 2005). Some of the interdecadal variability in
40 the tropics also has an extratropical origin (e.g., Barnett et al., 1999; Hazeleger et al., 2001a) and this might
41 give the IPO a predictable component (Power et al., 2005).
42

43 Coupled models do not seem to have difficulty in simulating IPO-like variability (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2006;
44 Yeh and Kirtman, 2004), even in models that are too coarse to properly resolve equatorially-trapped waves
45 important for ENSO dynamics. Some studies have provided objective measures of the realism of the
46 modelled decadal variability. For example, Pierce et al. (2000) found that the ENSO-like decadal SST mode
47 in the Pacific Ocean of their coupled model had a pattern that gave a correlation of 0.56 with its observed
48 counterpart. This compared with a correlation coefficient of 0.79 between the modelled and observed
49 interannual ENSO mode. The reduced agreement on decadal time-scales was attributed to lower than
50 observed variability in the North Pacific sub-polar gyre, over the southwest Pacific and along the western
51 coast of North America. The latter was attributed to poor resolution of the coastal wave-guide. The
52 importance of properly resolving coastally-trapped waves in the context of simulating decadal variability in
53 the Pacific has been raised in a number of studies (e.g., Meehl and Hu, 2006). Finally, there has been little work
54 evaluating the amplitude of Pacific decadal variability in coupled models. Manabe and Stouffer (1996)
55 showed that the variability has roughly the right magnitude in their model but a more detailed investigation
56 using recent models with a specific focus on IPO-like variability would be useful.
57

8.4.3 *Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern*

The Pacific-North American (PNA) Pattern (Wallace and Gutzler, 1981) is a recurrent wintertime circulation pattern in the middle and upper troposphere, with quasi stationary centers of action spanning the North Pacific and North American sectors. This wave-like spatial pattern exerts a notable influence on seasonal changes in temperature, precipitation and synoptic-scale activity over the extratropical North Pacific and North America. The PNA pattern is commonly associated with the response to anomalous boundary forcing. However, PNA-like patterns have been simulated in GCM experiments subjected to constant boundary conditions. Hence both external and internal processes may contribute to the formation of this pattern. Particular attention has been paid to the external influences due to SST anomalies related to ENSO episodes in the tropical Pacific, as well as those situated in the extratropical North Pacific. Internal mechanisms that might play a role in the formation of the PNA pattern include interactions between the slowly-varying component of the circulation and high-frequency transient disturbances, and instability of the climatological flow pattern. The myriad of observational and modelling studies on various processes contributing to the PNA pattern have been reviewed by Trenberth et al. (1998).

The ability of GCMs to replicate various aspects of the PNA pattern has been tested in coordinated experiments. Until several years ago, such experiments have been conducted by prescribing observed SST anomalies as lower boundary conditions for atmospheric GCMs. Particularly noteworthy are the ensembles of model runs performed under the auspices of the European PROVOST and the U.S. DSP projects. The skill of seasonal hindcasts produced by the participating models of the atmospheric anomalies in different regions of the globe (including the PNA sector) has been summarized in a series of articles edited by Palmer and Shukla (2000). These results demonstrate that the prescribed SST forcing exerts a notable impact on the model atmospheres. The hindcast skill for the wintertime extratropical Northern Hemisphere is particularly high during the largest El Niño and La Niña episodes. However, these experiments indicate considerable variability of the responses in individual models, and among ensemble members of a given model. This large scatter of model responses suggests that atmospheric changes in the extratropics are only weakly constrained by tropical SST forcing.

The performance of the dynamical seasonal forecast system at the U.S. NCEP in predicting the atmospheric anomalies given prescribed anomalous SST forcing (in the PNA sector) has been assessed by Kanamitsu et al. (2002). During the large El Niño event of 1997–1998, the forecasts based on this system with one-month lead time are in good agreement with the observed changes in the PNA sector, with anomaly correlation scores of 0.8–0.9 (for 200 mb height), 0.6–0.8 (surface temperature) and 0.4–0.5 (precipitation). More recently, hindcast experiments have been launched using coupled GCMs. The European effort was supported by the DEMETER (Development of a European Multimodel Ensemble System for Seasonal to Interannual Prediction) programme (Palmer et al., 2004). For the boreal winter season, and with hindcasts initiated in November, the model-generated PNA indices exhibit statistically significant temporal correlations with the corresponding observations. The fidelity of the PNA simulations is evident in both the multimodel ensemble means, as well as in the output from individual member models. However, the strength of the ensemble-mean signal remains low when compared with the statistical spread due to sampling fluctuations among different models, and among different realizations of a given model. The model skill is notably lower for other seasons, and longer lead times. EOF analyses of the geopotential height data produced by individual member models confirm that the PNA pattern is a leading spatial mode of atmospheric variability in these models.

Multi-century integrations have also been conducted at various institutions using the current generation of coupled GCMs. Unlike the hindcasting or forecasting experiments mentioned above, these climate simulations are not aimed at reproducing specific ENSO events in the observed system. Diagnosis of the output from one of such coupled experiments indicates that the ENSO events appearing in the integration are linked to a PNA-like pattern in the upper troposphere (Wittenberg et al., 2006). The centers of action of the simulated patterns are systematically displaced 20–30 degrees of longitude west of the observed positions. This discrepancy is evidently linked to a corresponding spatial shift in the ENSO-related SST and precipitation anomaly centers simulated in the tropical Pacific. This finding illustrates that the spatial configuration of the PNA pattern in coupled models is crucially dependent on the accuracy of ENSO simulations in the tropics.

8.4.4 Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern

The Cold Ocean-Warm Land (COWL) Pattern (Wallace et al., 1995) is obtained by regressing local surface temperature anomalies on time series of Northern Hemisphere mean temperature. This analysis reveals that the oceans are relatively cold and the continents are relatively warm poleward of 40°N when the Northern Hemisphere is relatively warm. The COWL pattern results from the contrast in thermal inertia between the continents and oceans, which allows continental temperature anomalies to have greater amplitude, and thus more strongly influence hemispheric mean temperature. The COWL pattern has been simulated in climate models of varying degrees of complexity (e.g., Broccoli et al., 1998), and similar patterns have been obtained from cluster analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004a) and EOF analysis (Wu and Straus, 2004b) of Reanalysis data. In a number of studies, cold season trends in Northern Hemisphere temperature and sea level pressure during the late 20th century have been associated with secular trends in indices of the COWL pattern (Wallace et al., 1996; Lu et al., 2004).

In their analysis of coupled model simulations, Broccoli et al. (1998) found that the original method for extracting the COWL pattern could yield ambiguous results when applied to a simulation forced by past and future variations in anthropogenic forcing. The resulting spatial pattern was a mixture of the patterns associated with unforced climate variability and the anthropogenic fingerprint. Broccoli et al. (1998) also noted that temperature anomalies in the two continental centers of the COWL pattern are virtually uncorrelated, suggesting that different atmospheric teleconnections are involved in producing this pattern. Quadrelli and Wallace (2004) have recently shown that the COWL pattern can be reconstructed as a linear combination of the first two EOFs of monthly mean December–March sea level pressure. These two EOFs are the NAM and a mode closely resembling the PNA Pattern. A linear combination of these two fundamental patterns can also account for a substantial fraction of the wintertime trend in Northern Hemisphere sea level pressure during the late 20th century.

8.4.5 Atmospheric Regimes and Blocking

Persistent or recurrent structures of atmospheric circulation (manifested as deviations in the probability distribution of atmospheric states from multivariate Gaussian) are often denoted as climate or weather regimes. Weather regimes are important factors in determining climate at various locations around the world and they can have a large impact on day-to-day variability (e.g., Plaut and Simonnet, 2001; Trigo et al., 2004; Yiou and Nogaj, 2004). Therefore it is important to evaluate persistent or recurrent structures. A number of different statistical techniques have been used to characterise these regimes (e.g., Ghil and Robertson, 2002; Monahan et al., 2003). Teng et al. (2004) emphasise the sensitivity of such structures to time filtering. GCMs have been found to simulate hemispheric climate regimes quite similar to those found in observations (Robertson, 2001; Achatz and Opsteegh, 2003; Selten and Branstator, 2004). On a sectorial (sub-hemispheric) scale, simulated regional climate regimes over the North Atlantic of strong similarity to the observed regimes are reported in Cassou et al. (2004), while the North Pacific regimes simulated in Farrara et al. (2000) are broadly consistent with those in observations. These studies have provided evidence that regime structures may be slightly changed, but are not fundamentally altered, by imposing SST and greenhouse gases forcing; this result is broadly consistent with the results of Corti et al. (1999). Since the TAR, agreement between different studies has improved regarding the number and structure of both hemispheric and sectorial atmospheric regimes, although this remains a subject of research (e.g., Wu and Straus, 2004a) and the statistical significance of the regimes has been discussed and remains an unresolved issue (e.g., Hannachi and O'Neill, 2001; Hsu and Zwiers, 2001; Stephenson et al., 2004).

An important class of sectorial weather regimes are blocking events, associated with local reversals of the midlatitude westerlies. The most recent systematic intercomparison of GCM simulations of Northern Hemisphere blocking (D'Andrea et al., 1998) was reported in the TAR. Consistent with the conclusions of this earlier study, recent studies have found that GCMs tend to simulate the location of Northern Hemisphere blocking more accurately than frequency or duration: simulated events are generally shorter and less frequent than observed events (e.g., Pelly and Hoskins, 2003b). However, no commonly accepted objective definition of blocking exists, complicating the comparison of different blocking studies. Furthermore, most common blocking indices involve thresholds tuned to observed variability: large apparent biases in GCM blocking climatologies can arise through small biases in the time-mean state (Doblas-Reyes et al., 2002).

1 Pelly and Hoskins (2003a) emphasise the importance of longitude-dependent parameters in blocking indices
2 for the accurate identification of blocking events.
3

4 Finally, both GCM simulations and analyses of long datasets suggest the existence of considerable
5 interannual to interdecadal variability in blocking frequency (e.g., Stein, 2000; Pelly and Hoskins, 2003a),
6 highlighting the need for caution when assessing blocking climatologies derived from short records (either
7 observed or simulated). Blocking events also occur in the Southern Hemisphere middle latitudes (Sinclair,
8 1996); no systematic intercomparison of observed and simulated Southern Hemisphere blocking
9 climatologies has been carried out. There is also evidence of connections between North and South Pacific
10 blocking and ENSO variability (e.g., Renwick, 1998; Chen and Yoon, 2002), and between North Atlantic
11 blocks and sudden stratospheric warmings (e.g., Kodera and Chiba, 1995; Monahan et al., 2003); these
12 connections have not been systematically explored in coupled GCMs.
13

14 **8.4.6 Atlantic Multidecadal Variability**

15

16 The Atlantic Ocean exhibits considerable multidecadal variability with a timescales of about 50 to 100 years.
17 This multidecadal variability appears to be a stable feature of the surface climate in the Atlantic region, as
18 shown by tree ring reconstructions for the last few centuries (e.g., Mann et al., 1998). Atlantic multidecadal
19 variability has a unique spatial pattern in the SST anomaly field, with opposite changes in the North and
20 South Atlantic (e.g., Mestas-Nunez and Enfield, 1999; Latif et al., 2004), and this dipole pattern has been
21 shown to be significantly correlated with decadal changes in Sahelian rainfall (Folland et al., 1986). Decadal
22 variations in hurricane activity have also been linked to the multidecadal SST variability in the Atlantic
23 (Goldenberg et al., 2001). Coupled models simulate Atlantic multidecadal variability (e.g., Delworth et al.,
24 1993; Latif, 1998 and references therein; Knight et al., 2005), and the simulated space-time structure is
25 consistent with that observed (Delworth and Mann, 2000). The multidecadal variability simulated by the
26 coupled models originates from variations of the MOC. The mechanisms, however, that control the
27 variations of the MOC are quite different across the ensemble of coupled models. In most models, the
28 variability can be understood as a damped oceanic eigenmode that is stochastically excited by the
29 atmosphere. In a few other models, however, coupled interactions between the ocean and the atmosphere
30 appear to be more important. The relative roles of high and low latitude processes differ also from model to
31 model. The variations of the Atlantic SST associated with the multidecadal variability appear to be
32 predictable a few decades ahead, which has been shown by potential (diagnostic) and classical (prognostic)
33 predictability studies. Atmospheric quantities do not exhibit predictability at decadal timescales in these
34 studies, which supports the picture of stochastically forced variability. The presence of strong Atlantic
35 multidecadal variability may mask any anthropogenic weakening of the THC for several decades (Latif et
36 al., 2004; Knight et al., 2005).
37

38 **8.4.7 El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO)**

39

40 The El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO) phenomenon is the dominant mode of natural climate variability
41 in the tropical Pacific on seasonal to interannual time scales. During the last decade there has been steady
42 progress in simulating and predicting ENSO and the related global variability using coupled GCMs (Latif et
43 al. 2001; Davey et al., 2002; AchutaRao and Sperber, 2002). Over the last several years the parameterized
44 physics has become more comprehensive (Gregory et al., 2000; Collins et al., 2001; Kiehl and Gent, 2004),
45 the horizontal and vertical resolution, particularly in the atmospheric component models, has markedly
46 increased (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and the application of observations in initializing forecasts has become
47 more sophisticated (Alves et al., 2004). These improvements in model formulation have led to a better
48 representation of the spatial pattern of the SST anomalies in the eastern Pacific (AchutaRao and Sperber,
49 2006). In fact, as an indication of recent model improvements some IPCC class models are being used for
50 ENSO prediction (Wittenberg et al., 2006). Despite this progress, serious systematic errors in both the
51 simulated mean climate and the natural variability persist. For example, the so-called “double Intertropical
52 Convergence Zone (ITCZ)” problem noted by Mechoso et al. (1995; see Section 8.3.1) remains a major
53 source of error in simulating the annual cycle in the tropics, which ultimately impacts the fidelity of the
54 simulated ENSO. Along the equator in the Pacific the models fail to adequately capture the zonal SST
55 gradient, the equatorial cold tongue structure is too equatorially confined and extends too far too to the west
56 (Cai et al., 2003), and typically have thermoclines that are far too diffuse (Davey et al., 2002). Most coupled
57 GCMs fail to capture the meridional extent of the anomalies in the eastern Pacific and tend to produce

1 anomalies that extend too far into the western tropical Pacific. Most, but not all, coupled GCMs produce
2 ENSO variability that occurs on time scales considerably faster than observed (AchutaRao and Sperber,
3 2002), although there has been some notable progress in this regard over the last decade (AchutaRao and
4 Sperber, 2006) in that more models are consistent with the observed time scale for ENSO (see Figure 8.4.2).
5 The models also have difficulty capturing the correct phase locking between the annual cycle and ENSO.
6 Further, some models fail to represent the spatial and temporal structure of the El Niño-La Niño asymmetry
7 (Monahan and Dai, 2004). Other weaknesses in the simulated amplitude and structure of ENSO variability
8 have been discussed in Davey et al. (2002).

9
10 [INSERT FIGURE 8.4.2 HERE]

11
12 Current research points to some promise in addressing some of the above problems. For example, increasing
13 the atmospheric resolution in both the horizontal (Guilyardi et al., 2004) and vertical (National Centers for
14 Environmental Prediction Coupled Forecast System) may improve the simulated spectral characteristic of
15 the variability, ocean parameterized physics has also been shown to significantly influence the coupled
16 variability (Meehl et al., 2001), and continued methodical numerical experimentation into the sources of
17 model error (e.g., Schneider, 2001) will ultimately suggest model improvement strategies.

18
19 In terms of ENSO prediction, the two biggest recent breakthroughs are: (i) the recognition that forecasts
20 must include quantitative information regarding uncertainty (i.e., probabilistic prediction) and that
21 verification must include skill measures for probability forecasts (Kirtman, 2003); and (ii) that a multi-model
22 ensemble strategy may be the best current approach for adequately resolving forecast uncertainty (Palmer et
23 al., 2004). Palmer et al. (2004, Figure 2), for example, demonstrates that a multi-model ensemble forecast
24 has better skill than a comparable ensemble based on a single model. Improvements in the use of data,
25 particularly in the ocean, for initializing forecasts continues to yield enhancements in forecast skill (Alves et
26 al., 2004); moreover, recent research indicates that forecast initialization strategies that are implemented
27 within the framework of the coupled system as opposed to the individual component models may also lead to
28 substantial improvements in skill (Chen et al., 1995). However, basic questions regarding the predictability
29 of SST in the tropical Pacific remain open challenges in the forecast community. For instance, it is unclear
30 how westerly wind bursts, intra-seasonal variability or atmospheric weather noise in general, limits the
31 predictability of ENSO (e.g., Thompson and Battisti, 2001; Kleeman et al., 2003; Flugel et al., 2004;
32 Kirtman et al., 2004). There are also apparent decadal variations in ENSO forecast skill (Balmaseda et al.,
33 1995; Ji et al., 1996; Kirtman and Schopf, 1998), and the sources of these variations are the subject of some
34 debate. Finally, it remains unclear how changes in the mean climate will ultimately impact ENSO
35 predictability (Collins et al., 2002a).

36 37 **8.4.8 Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO)**

38
39 The Madden-Julian Oscillation (MJO; Madden and Julian 1971) refers to the dominant mode of
40 intraseasonal variability in the tropical troposphere. It is characterized by large-scale regions of enhanced
41 and suppressed convection, coupled to a deep-baroclinic, primarily zonal circulation anomaly. Together,
42 they propagate slowly eastward along the equator from the western Indian Ocean to the central Pacific and
43 exhibit local periodicity in a broad 30–90 day range. The MJO is now appreciated to be an integral
44 component of the tropical atmosphere-ocean climate system (e.g., Lau and Waliser, 2005; Zhang, 2005). It
45 affects variability in both the Indian/Asian and Indonesian/Australian summer monsoons, impacting onset,
46 break episodes, tropical cyclone development and mean monsoon strength. Interannual variation of MJO
47 activity (e.g., Hendon et al., 1999; Slingo et al., 1990; Teng and Wang, 2003) constitutes a fundamental
48 component of the interannual variation of these monsoons. The MJO, because of the slow eastward
49 propagation of the associated surface heat flux and zonal stress anomalies across the western Pacific,
50 interacts strongly with the evolution of ENSO (e.g., McPhaden, 1999).

51
52 Simulation of the MJO in contemporary coupled and uncoupled climate models remains unsatisfactory (e.g.,
53 Lin et al., 2006; Zhang, 2005). In part, we are now demanding more of the model simulations, as our
54 understanding of the role of the MJO in the coupled atmosphere-ocean climate system expands. For instance,
55 simulations of the MJO in models at the time of the TAR were judged using gross metrics (e.g., Slingo et al.,
56 1996). The spatial phasing of the associated surface fluxes, for instance, are now recognized as critical for
57 the development of the MJO and its interaction with the underlying ocean (e.g., Hendon, 2005; Zhang,

2005). Thus, while a model may simulate some gross characteristics of the MJO, the simulation may be deemed unsuccessful when the detailed structure of the surface fluxes is examined (e.g., Hendon, 2000).

Variability with MJO-characteristics (e.g., convection and wind anomalies of the correct spatial scale that propagate coherently eastward with realistic eastward phase speeds) is simulated in many contemporary models (e.g., Sperber et al., 2005; Zhang, 2005), but this variability is typically not simulated to occur often enough or with sufficient strength so that the MJO stands out realistically above the broad-band background variability (Lin et al., 2006). This under-estimation of the strength and coherence of convection and wind variability at MJO time and space scales means that many of the important climatic effects of the MJO (e.g., its impact on rainfall variability in the monsoons or the modulation of tropical cyclone development) are still poorly simulated in contemporary climate models. Simulation of the spatial structure of the MJO as it evolves through its life cycle is also problematic, with tendencies for the convective anomaly to split into double ITCZs in the Pacific and for erroneously strong convective signals to sometimes develop in the eastern Pacific ITCZ (e.g., Inness and Slingo, 2003).

Even though the MJO is probably not fundamentally a coupled ocean-atmosphere mode (e.g., Waliser et al., 1999), air-sea coupling does appear to promote more coherent eastward, and, in northern summer, northward propagation at MJO time and space scales. The interaction with an active ocean is important especially in the suppressed convective phase when SSTs are warming and the atmospheric boundary layer is recovering (e.g., Hendon, 2005). Thus, the most realistic simulation of the MJO is anticipated to be with a global coupled model. But, coupling, in general, has not been a panacea. While coupling in some models improves some aspects of the MJO, especially eastward propagation and coherence of convective anomalies across the Indian and western Pacific Oceans (e.g., Kemball-Cook et al., 2002; Inness and Slingo, 2003), problems with the horizontal structure and seasonality remain. Typically, models that show the most beneficial impact of coupling on the propagation characteristics of the MJO are also the models that possess the most unrealistic seasonal variation of MJO activity (e.g., Zhang, 2005). Unrealistic simulation of the annual variation of MJO activity implies that the simulated MJO will improperly interact with climate phenomena that are tied to the annual cycle (e.g., the monsoons and ENSO).

Simulation of the MJO is also adversely affected by biases in the mean state. These biases include the tendency for coupled models to exaggerate the double ITCZ in the Indian and western Pacific Oceans, under predict the eastward extent of surface monsoonal westerlies into the western Pacific, and over predict the westward extension of the Pacific cold tongue. Together, these flaws limit development, maintenance and the eastward extent of convection associated with the MJO, thereby reducing the overall strength and coherence of the MJO (e.g., Inness et al., 2003). To date, simulation of the MJO has proven to be most sensitive to the convective parameterization employed in climate models (e.g., Wang and Schlesinger, 1999; Maloney and Hartmann, 2001; Slingo et al., 2005). A consensus, though with exception (e.g., Liu et al., 2005), appears to be emerging that convective schemes based on local vertical stability and that include some triggering threshold produce more realistic MJO variability than those that convect too readily. However, some sophisticated models, with arguably the most physically based convective parameterizations, are unable to simulate reasonable MJO activity (e.g., Slingo et al., 2005).

8.4.9 *Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO)*

The Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO) is a quasi-periodic wave-driven zonal-mean wind reversal that dominates the low-frequency variability of the lower equatorial stratosphere (3–100 hPa) and affects a variety of extratropical phenomena including the strength and stability of the wintertime polar vortex (e.g., Baldwin et al., 2001). Recent efforts to model the QBO in GCMs that employ horizontal resolutions typical of climate-change studies have focused on wave driving by resolved waves (Takahashi 1996, 1999; Horinouchi and Yoden, 1998; Hamilton et al., 2001) and parameterized non-orographic gravity waves (Scaife et al., 2000; Giorgetta et al., 2002; McLandress, 2002).

The inability of resolved wave driving to induce a spontaneous QBO in climate models has been a notorious issue for some time (Boville and Randel, 1992; Hayashi and Golder, 1994; Hamilton et al., 1999). Only recently (Takahashi, 1996, 1999; Horinouchi and Yoden, 1998; Hamilton et al., 2001) have two necessary conditions been identified that allow resolved waves to induce a QBO: high vertical resolution in the lower stratosphere (roughly 0.5 km), and a parameterization of deep cumulus convection with sufficiently large

temporal variability (e.g., moist-convective adjustment). However, recent analysis of satellite and radar observations of deep tropical convection (Horinouchi, 2002) indicates that the forcing of a QBO by resolved waves alone requires a parameterization of deep convection with an unrealistically large amount of temporal variability. Consequently, it is currently thought that a combination of resolved and parameterized waves is required to properly model the QBO. The utility of parameterized non-orographic gravity-wave drag (GWD) to force a QBO has now been demonstrated by a number of studies (Scaife et al., 2000; Giorgetta et al., 2002; McLandress, 2002). Often an enhancement of input momentum flux in the tropics relative to that needed in the extratropics is required. Such an enhancement, however, depends implicitly on the amount of resolved waves and in turn the spatial and temporal properties of parameterized deep convection employed in each model (Horinouchi et al., 2003; Scinocca and McFarlane, 2004). At this time we require better observational estimates of deep convective variability to constrain parameterizations of deep convection. This would allow a specification of input flux to non-orographic GWD schemes that is more realistic in terms of its magnitude and composition. Due to the computational cost associated with the requirement of a well resolved stratosphere, the models employed for the current assessment do not generally include the QBO.

8.4.10 Monsoon Variability

Gadgil et al. (2005) examined the ability of the AMIP-II atmospheric GCMs to simulate the extreme years in Indian summer monsoon rainfall occurring from 1979 to 1995. Most models simulated the strong Indian monsoon of 1988 (associated with La Niña) but failed to simulate the strong Indian monsoon of 1994 (associated with large warming in the western equatorial Indian ocean). This indicates that atmospheric GCMs can capture the teleconnection between the equatorial Pacific and the Indian summer monsoon but not the linkage between the equatorial Indian Ocean and the Indian summer monsoon. Liang et al. (2002) found no correlation between the ability of atmospheric GCMs to accurately simulate the annual cycle of rainfall in China and their ability to simulate monsoon interannual variability. Marengo et al. (2003) examined the tropical climate simulated by a version of the COLA model forced with globally observed SSTs. They show that the inter-annual variability of rainfall is realistically simulated in Northeast Brazil, Amazonia, Central Chile, Southern Argentina–Uruguay, Eastern Africa, and the tropical Pacific regions.

Held et al. (2005) show that coupled GCMs can simulate the decrease in rainfall in the Sahel observed during the period 1950 to 1980. Cook and Vizi (2006) evaluated the simulation of 20th century climate in North Africa in the IPCC AR4 models. They found that the simulation of North Africa summer precipitation in the models is not as realistic as the simulation of summer precipitation over North America or Europe. Ashrit et al. (2003) examined the simulation of the Indian monsoon in the CNRM coupled GCM and found that the model simulates the Indian summer monsoon well but overestimates winter precipitation. Semenov and Bengtsson (2002) evaluated the performance of the ECHAM4/OPYC3 coupled GCM. The model generally overestimates annual mean precipitation over the continents except for North Africa, India, the north- and south-eastern coasts of South America, and an area north of the Gulf of Mexico. Over the ocean the highest discrepancies were found in the tropical belt in those regions with the most intense precipitation. The model produces excessive precipitation in the tropical Indian Ocean and in the regions of the ITCZ and SPCZ: with less precipitation in the Indian and south-eastern Asia coasts and in the western equatorial Pacific. Lambert and Boer (2001) compared fifteen coupled GCMs that participated in the CMIP. They found large errors in the simulated precipitation in the equatorial regions and in the Asian monsoon region.

8.4.11 Predictions Using “IPCC” Models

Here we focus on the few results of initial value predictions made using models that are identical, or very close to, the models used in other chapters of this report for understanding and predicting climate change.

Weather prediction

Climate model evaluation has traditionally been limited to monthly-mean output or monthly-mean statistics of higher frequency phenomena such as the diurnal cycle. Since the TAR, however, it has been shown that climate models can be integrated as weather prediction models if they are initialized properly (Phillips et al., 2004). This advance appears to be due to: (i) improvements in the forecast model analyses and (ii) increases in the climate model spatial resolution. An advantage of testing a model's ability to predict weather is that some of the sub-grid scale physical processes that are parameterized in models (e.g., cloud formation,

1 convection) can be evaluated on time-scales characteristic of those processes. Full use can be made of the
2 plentiful meteorological datasets and observations from specialized field experiments. The predictions,
3 typically limited to a few days, allow short timescale processes in the models to be more easily evaluated
4 without the complication of feedbacks from these processes altering the underlying state of the atmosphere
5 (Pope and Stratton, 2002; Boyle et al., 2005; Williamson et al., 2005). According to these studies, some of
6 the biases found in climate simulations are also evident in the analysis of their weather forecasts.
7 Improvement in a model's ability to forecast weather may therefore lead also to more reliable climate
8 predictions.

9 *Seasonal prediction*

10 Verification of seasonal-range predictions provides a direct test of a model's ability to represent the physical
11 and dynamical processes controlling (unforced) fluctuations in the climate system. Satisfactory prediction of
12 variations in key climate signals such as ENSO and its global teleconnections provides evidence that such
13 features are realistically represented in long-term forced climate simulations.

14
15 A version of the HadCM3 AOGCM (known as GloSea) has been assessed for skill in predicting observed
16 seasonal climate variations (Davey et al., 2002; Graham et al., 2005). Graham et al. (2005) analysed 43 years
17 of retrospective forecasts ('hindcasts') with GloSea, run from observed ocean-land-atmosphere initial
18 conditions to a range of 6 months from four start dates each year. A 9-member ensemble was used to sample
19 uncertainty in the initial conditions. Key conclusions include: (i) six-month predicted and observed phases of
20 ENSO, as represented by tropical Pacific SST, show good correlation; (ii) the model is able to reproduce the
21 observed large-scale lagged responses to ENSO events in the tropical Atlantic and Indian Ocean SSTs; (iii)
22 the model can realistically predict anomaly patterns in North Atlantic SSTs, shown to have important links
23 with the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) and seasonal temperature anomalies over Europe.

24
25 The GFDL-CM 2.0 AOGCM has also been assessed for seasonal prediction. Twelve month retrospective
26 and contemporaneous forecasts were produced using a 6-member ensemble. The forecasts were initialized
27 using global ocean data assimilation (Derber and Rosati, 1989; Rosati et al., 1997) and observed atmospheric
28 forcing combined with atmospheric initial conditions derived from the atmospheric component of the model
29 forced with observed SSTs. The integrations were run from starting dates of January, April, July-December
30 for 15 years starting in 1991. The results indicated considerable model skill out to 12 months for ENSO
31 prediction (see <http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov> for summary skill scores). Global teleconnections, as diagnosed
32 from the NCEP reanalysis (The GFDL Global Atmosphere Development Team, 2004), were evident
33 throughout the 12 month forecasts.

34 **8.5 Model Simulations of Extremes**

35
36 Society's perception of climate variability and climate change is, to a large extent, formed by the frequency
37 and the severity of extremes. This is especially true if the extreme events have large and negative impacts on
38 lives and property. As climate models' resolution and the treatment of physical processes have improved, the
39 simulation of extremes has also improved. Mainly because of the increased data availability (e.g daily data,
40 various indices, etc.), the modeling community has now examined the model simulations in greater detail
41 and presented a comprehensive description of extreme events in the coupled models used for climate change
42 projections.

43
44 Extreme events, by their very nature of being smaller in scale and shorter in duration, are manifestations of
45 either a rapid amplification, or an equilibration at a higher amplitude, of naturally occurring local
46 instabilities. Based on this, a reasonable hypothesis might be that the coarse resolution AOGMSs might not
47 be able to simulate extreme events. But that is not the case. Our assessment of the recent scientific literature
48 shows that the global statistics of the extreme events in the current climate are generally well simulated by
49 the current models.

50
51 The successes of the AR4 models in simulating such extremes can be summarized by quoting directly from
52 the scientific papers: "On the whole, the AGCMs appear to simulate temperature extremes reasonably well"
53 (Kharin et al., 2005); "The model simulations agree with the observed pattern for late 20th century of a
54 greater decrease of frost days in the west and southeast U.S. compared to the rest of the country, and almost
55 no change in frost days in fall compared to relatively larger decreases in spring" (Meehl et al., 2004).

1
2 The assessment of extremes, especially for temperature has, been done in terms of the frequency, intensity or
3 persistence of intense events. For precipitation, the assessment has been done either in terms of return values
4 or extremely high rates of precipitation. In this section, we assess the extreme events by examining the
5 amplitude, frequency and persistence of the following quantities: daily maximum and minimum temperature
6 (hot days, cold days, frost days etc.), daily precipitation intensity and frequency, seasonal mean temperature
7 and precipitation, and frequency and tracks of tropical cyclones.
8

9 **8.5.1 Extreme Temperature**

10
11 Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station observations of extreme events with the simulations of an atmosphere-
12 only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing during
13 1950–1995. The indices of extreme events they used were those proposed by Frich et al. (2002). They found
14 that inclusion of anthropogenic radiative forcing was required to reproduce observed changes in temperature
15 extremes, particularly on large spatial scales. The decrease in the number of frost days in Southern Australia
16 simulated by HadAM3 is in good agreement with the observations. The increase in the number of warm
17 nights over Eurasia is poorly simulated when anthropogenic forcing is not included, but the inclusion of
18 anthropogenic forcing improves the modelled trend patterns over western Russia and reproduces the general
19 increase in the occurrence of warm nights over much of the Northern Hemisphere.
20

21 Meehl et al. (2004) compared the number of frost days simulated by National Center for Atmospheric
22 Research/Department of Energy Parallel Climate Model (PCM). The twentieth century simulations include
23 the variations in solar, volcano, sulfate aerosol, ozone, and greenhouse gas forcing. Both model simulations
24 and observations show that the number of frost days decreased by 2 days per decade in the western USA
25 during the 20th century. The model simulations do not agree with observations in the southeastern USA. The
26 model shows a decrease in the number of frost days in this region in the 20th century, while observations
27 indicate an increase in this region. Meehl et al. (2004) argue that this discrepancy could be on account of the
28 impact of El Niño events on the number of frost days in the southeastern USA. Meehl and Tebaldi (2004)
29 compared the heat waves simulated by the PCM with observations. They defined a heat wave as the three
30 consecutive warmest nights during the year. During the period 1961–1990, there is good agreement between
31 the model and observations (NCEP reanalysis).
32

33 Vavrus et al. (2005) used daily values of 20th century integrations from seven models. They defined a cold
34 air outbreak “as an occurrence of two or more consecutive days during which the local mean daily surface
35 air temperature is at least two standard deviations below the local wintertime mean temperature.” They
36 found that the climate models reproduce the location and magnitude of cold air outbreaks in the current
37 climate.
38

39 Researchers have also established relationships between large scale circulation features and cold air
40 outbreaks or heat waves. For example, Vavrus et al. (2005) found that “the favored regions of cold air
41 outbreaks are located near and downstream from preferred locations of atmosphere blocking.” Likewise,
42 Meehl and Tebaldi (2004) found that heat waves over Europe and North America were associated with
43 changes in the 500hPa circulation pattern.
44

45 **8.5.2 Extreme Precipitation**

46
47 Sun et al. (2006) investigated the intensity of daily precipitation simulated by 18 AOGCMs, including
48 several used in this report. They found that most of the models produce light precipitation ($<10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$)
49 more often than observed, but too little precipitation in heavy events ($>10 \text{ mm day}^{-1}$). The errors tend to
50 cancel, so that the seasonal-mean precipitation is fairly realistic (see Section 8.3).
51

52 Since the TAR, many simulations have been made with high-resolution GCMs. Iorio et al. (2004) examined
53 the impact of model resolution on the simulation of precipitation in United States using the CCM3 GCM.
54 They found that the high-resolution simulation produces more realistic daily precipitation statistics. The
55 coarse resolution model had too many days with weak precipitation and not enough with intense
56 precipitation. This tendency was partially eliminated in the high-resolution simulation, but, in the simulation

1 at the highest resolution (T239), the high-percentile daily precipitation was still too low. This problem was
2 eliminated when a cloud-resolving model was embedded in every grid point of the GCM.
3

4 Kimoto et al. (2005) compared the daily precipitation over Japan in an AOGCM with two different
5 resolutions and found more realistic distributions with the higher resolution. Emori et al. (2005) have shown
6 that a high-resolution AGCM can simulate the extreme daily precipitation realistically if there is provision in
7 the model to suppress convection when the ambient relative humidity is below 80%, suggesting that modeled
8 extreme precipitation can be strongly parameterization dependent. Kiktev et al. (2003) compared station
9 observations of rainfall with the simulations of the atmosphere-only GCM (HadAM3) forced by prescribed
10 oceanic forcing and anthropogenic radiative forcing. They found that this model shows little skill in
11 simulating changing precipitation extremes. May (2004) examined the variability and extremes of daily
12 rainfall in the simulation of present day climate by the ECHAM4 GCM. He found that this model simulates
13 the variability and extremes of rainfall quite well over most of India when compared to satellite-derived
14 rainfall. The model has, however, a tendency to overestimate heavy rainfall events in central India. Durman
15 et al. (2001) compared the extreme daily European precipitation simulated by the HadCM2 GCM with
16 station observations. They found that the ability of the GCM to simulate daily precipitation events exceeding
17 15 mm day⁻¹ was good but that exceeding 30 mm day⁻¹ was poor. Kiktev et al. (2003) showed that the
18 HadAM3 GCM was able to simulate the natural variability of the precipitation intensity index (annual mean
19 precipitation divided by number of days with precipitation below 1 mm) but was not able to simulate
20 accurately the variability in the number of wet days (the number of days in a year with precipitation above
21 10 mm).
22

23 Using the Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), Dai et al. (2004) concluded that very dry or wet areas
24 (PDSI above +3 or below -3) have increased from 20% to 38% since 1972. Burke et al. (2006) have shown
25 that the Hadley Centre AGCM (HadAM3) is able to simulate this trend in PDSI only if the anthropogenic
26 forcing is included in the 20th century simulation.
27

28 In addition to simulating the short duration events like heat waves, frost days and cold air outbreaks, models
29 have also shown success in simulating long time scale anomalies. For example, Burke et al. (2006) have
30 shown that in the HadCM3 model, although regional distributions of wet and dry areas are not always
31 correctly simulated, on a global basis, and at decadal timescales, the model “reproduces the observed drying
32 trend” as defined by the Palmer Drought Severity Index.
33

34 8.5.3 Tropical Cyclones

35
36 The spatial resolution of the coupled ocean-atmosphere models used in the IPCC assessment is generally not
37 high enough to resolve tropical cyclones, and especially to simulate their intensity. A common approach to
38 investigate the effects of global warming on tropical cyclones has been to utilize the SST boundary
39 conditions from a global change scenario run to force a high resolution (typically T106 or higher)
40 atmospheric GCM. That model run is then compared with a control run using the high resolution AGCM
41 forced with specified observed SST for the current climate. There are also several idealized model
42 experiments in which a high resolution AGCM is integrated with and without a fixed global warming or
43 cooling of SST (typically ±2°C). Another method is to embed a high resolution regional model in the lower
44 resolution climate model (Knutson and Tuleya, 1999). This method has been used to investigate the change
45 in strength in tropical storms in a warmer world (see Chapter 10 for more details).
46

47 A few more detailed model studies show a remarkable ability to simulate the statistics and geographical
48 distributions of tropical cyclones in some models. Bengtsson et al. (2006) have shown that the global metrics
49 of tropical cyclones (tropical or hemispheric averages) are broadly reproduced by the ECHAM5 model, even
50 as a function of intensity. However errors in estimated storm frequency have been noted in some models
51 (e.g., GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team (GAMDT) 2004)
52

53 Almost all the papers agree on one major result: the tracks of tropical cyclones are affected by the structure
54 of the tropical SST in any given year (viz. El Niño vs. La Niña), and models are able to simulate those
55 differences. This is especially relevant to the impact on society, because changes in the tracks of destructive
56 cyclones can be as important (or even more important if hurricanes pass over highly developed population
57 centers) as the changes in the intensity. Observational studies have shown systematic shifts in the tracks of

1 western North Pacific typhoons during the past 50 years. However, there are no comparable modeling
2 studies to assess the causes of changes in the tracks in the twentieth century.

3 4 **8.5.4 Summary**

5
6 Because coupled models have coarse resolution and large systematic errors, and extreme events tend to be
7 short-lived and have smaller spatial scales, it is somewhat surprising how well the models simulate the
8 statistics of extreme events in the current climate, including the trends during the twentieth century. This is
9 especially true for the temperature and wind-related extremes. Models continue to show serious deficiencies
10 in the simulation of precipitation, both in the intensity and the distribution of precipitation. As long as
11 climate models do not have sufficient resolution to explicitly resolve at least the large convective systems
12 and must use parameterizations for deep convection, it is unlikely that simulation of precipitation will be
13 satisfactory.

14 15 **8.6 Climate Sensitivity and Feedbacks**

16 17 **8.6.1 Introduction**

18
19 Climate sensitivity is a metric used to characterize the response of the global climate system to a given
20 forcing. It is broadly defined as the equilibrium global mean surface temperature change following a
21 doubling of atmospheric CO₂ concentration (see Chapter 10, Box 10.2). Spread in model climate sensitivity
22 is a major factor contributing to the range in projections of future climate changes (see Chapter 10) -- along
23 with uncertainties in future emission scenarios and rates of oceanic heat uptake. As a consequence,
24 differences in climate sensitivity between models have received close scrutiny in all four IPCC reports.
25 Climate sensitivity is largely determined by internal feedback processes that amplify or dampen the
26 influence of radiative forcing on climate. To assess the reliability of model estimates of climate sensitivity,
27 one may evaluate the ability of climate models to reproduce different climate changes induced by specific
28 forcings. These include the Last Glacial Maximum (see Chapter 6), and the evolution of climate over the last
29 millennium and the 20th century (see Chapter 9). The compilation and comparison of climate sensitivity
30 estimates derived from models and from observations are presented in Chapter 10 (Box 10.2). An alternative
31 approach, which is that followed here, is to assess the reliability of key climate feedback processes known to
32 play a critical role in the models' estimate of climate sensitivity.

33
34 Below we explain why the estimates of climate sensitivity and of climate feedbacks differ among current
35 models (see Section 8.6.2), we summarize our understanding of the role in climate sensitivity of key
36 radiative feedback processes associated with water vapour and lapse rate, clouds, snow and sea-ice, and we
37 assess the treatment of these processes in the global climate models used to make projections of future
38 climate change (8.6.3). Finally we discuss how we can assess our relative confidence in the different climate
39 sensitivity estimates derived from climate models (see Section 8.6.4). Note that climate feedbacks associated
40 with chemical or biochemical processes are not discussed in this section (they are addressed in Chapters 7
41 and 10), nor are local scale feedbacks (e.g., between soil moisture and precipitation, Section 8.2.3.2) that do
42 not have a direct impact on global scale top of atmosphere radiative balance.

43 44 **8.6.2 Interpretation of the Range of Climate Sensitivity Estimates Among GCMs.**

45 46 **8.6.2.1 Definition of climate sensitivity**

47 As defined in previous assessments (Cubasch et al., 2001) and in the glossary, the global annual mean
48 surface air temperature change experienced by the climate system after it has attained a new equilibrium in
49 response to a CO₂ doubling is referred to as the *equilibrium climate sensitivity* (unit is K), and is often
50 simply termed the climate sensitivity. It has long been estimated from numerical experiments in which an
51 atmospheric GCM is coupled to a simple nondynamic model of the upper ocean with prescribed ocean heat
52 transports (usually referred to as 'mixed-layer' or 'slab' ocean models) and the atmospheric concentration of
53 carbon dioxide is doubled. In OAGCMs and non-steady-state (or transient) simulations, the *transient climate*
54 *response* (TCR) (Cubasch et al., 2001) is defined as the globally averaged surface air temperature change
55 (with respect to a 'control' run) over the 20-year period around time of CO₂ doubling in a 1%/yr atmospheric
56 CO₂ increase scenario. That response depends both on the sensitivity and on the ocean heat uptake. An
57 estimate of the equilibrium climate sensitivity in transient climate change integrations is obtained from the

1 *effective climate sensitivity* (Murphy, 1995). It is computed from the oceanic heat storage, the radiative
2 forcing and the surface temperature change (Cubasch et al., 2001; Gregory et al., 2002).
3

4 The climate sensitivity depends on the type of forcing agents applied to the climate system and on their
5 geographical and vertical distributions (Allen and Ingram, 2002; Sausen et al., 2002; Joshi et al., 2003). As it
6 is influenced by the nature and the magnitude of the feedbacks at work in the climate response, it also
7 depends on the mean climate state (Boer and Yu, 2003). Some differences in climate sensitivity will also
8 result simply from differences in the particular radiative forcing calculated by different radiation codes (see
9 Chapter 2, Section 2.3.1 and Section 8.6.2.3). The global annual mean surface temperature change thus
10 presents limitations regarding the description and the understanding of the climate response to an external
11 forcing. Indeed, the regional temperature response to a uniform forcing (and even more to a vertically or
12 geographically distributed forcing) is highly inhomogeneous. In addition, it gives no indication of the
13 response of any climate variable other than surface temperature, nor of the occurrence of abrupt changes or
14 extreme events. Despite its limitations, however, the climate sensitivity remains a useful concept because
15 many aspects in a climate model scale well with global average temperature (although not necessarily across
16 models), because the global mean temperature of the Earth is fairly well measured, and because it provides a
17 simple way to quantify and compare the climate response simulated by different models to a specified
18 perturbation. By focusing on the global scale it can also help separate the climate response from variability.
19

20 8.6.2.2 *Why have the model estimates changed since the TAR?*

21 As discussed in Chapter 10, the current generation of AOGCMs covers a range of equilibrium climate
22 sensitivity from 2.1 to 4.4°C (with a mean value of 3.2°C, Table 8.8.1, Chapter 10, Box 10.2), which is quite
23 similar to the TAR. Yet, most climate models have undergone substantial developments since the TAR
24 (probably more than between the SAR and the TAR), that generally involve improved parameterizations of
25 specific processes such as clouds, boundary layer or convection (see Section 8.2). In some cases,
26 developments have also concerned numerics, dynamical cores or the coupling to new components (ocean,
27 carbon cycle, etc.). Developing new versions of a model so as to improve the simulation of the current
28 climate is at the heart of modelling group activities. The rationale for these changes is generally based upon a
29 combination of process-level tests against observations or against cloud-resolving models or large-eddy-
30 simulation models (see Section 8.2), and on the overall quality of the model simulation (see Sections 8.3 and
31 8.4). Climate sensitivity estimates are generally not part of the decision process when making particular
32 changes in the model. However, developments can, and do, affect the climate sensitivity of models.
33

34 The climate sensitivity estimate from the latest model version used by modelling groups has increased (e.g.,
35 CCCma/CGCM, NCAR/CCSM, MPI/ECHAM, MRI, Hadley Centre model coupled to a slab ocean),
36 decreased (e.g., CCSR/NIES, GFDL) or remained unchanged (e.g., IPSL, Hadley Centre coupled model)
37 compared to the TAR. In some models, changes in climate sensitivity are primarily ascribed to changes in
38 the cloud parameterization or in the representation of cloud-radiative properties (e.g., CGCM, CCSM, MRI,
39 CCSR). However, in most models the change in climate sensitivity cannot be attributed to a specific change
40 in the model. For instance, Johns et al. (2006) show that most of the individual changes made during the
41 development of HadGEM1 have a small impact on the climate sensitivity, and that the global effect of the
42 individual changes largely cancel. Also, the parameterization changes can interact non-linearly with each
43 other so that the sum of change A and change B does not produce the same as the change A+B (e.g.,
44 Stainforth et al., 2005). Finally, the interaction among the different parameterizations of a model explains
45 why the influence on climate sensitivity of a given change is often model dependent (see Section 8.2). For
46 instance, the introduction of the Lock boundary layer scheme (Lock et al., 2000) to HadCM3 had a minimal
47 impact on the climate sensitivity, in contrast to the introduction of the scheme to the GFDL model (Soden et
48 al., 2004; Johns et al., 2006).
49

50 8.6.2.3 *What explains the current spread in models' climate sensitivity estimates?*

51 As discussed in Chapter 10 and throughout the last three IPCC assessments, climate models exhibit a wide
52 range of climate sensitivity estimates (Table 8.8.1). The analysis method of Webb et al. (2006) applied to a
53 selection of the AR4 slab models shows that differences in feedbacks contribute almost three times more to
54 the range in equilibrium climate sensitivity estimates than differences in the models' radiative forcings (the
55 spread of models' forcing is discussed in Chapter 10, Section 10.2). Since the TAR, there has been progress
56 in comparing the feedbacks produced by climate models in $2 \times \text{CO}_2$ equilibrium experiments (Colman,
57 2003a; Webb et al., 2006) and in transient climate change integrations (Soden and Held, 2006).

1
2 Several methods have been used to diagnose climate feedbacks in GCMs, whose strengths and weaknesses
3 are reviewed in Bony et al. (2006). Whatever the approach being used, the partial radiative perturbation
4 (PRP) or radiative-convective method (RCM) analysis (Colman, 2003a), a variant of the PRP analysis
5 (Soden and Held, 2006), or the CRF approach (Webb et al., 2006), all studies suggest that the spread of
6 models' feedbacks primarily stems from the large range of *cloud* radiative feedbacks (Figure 8.6.1). Cloud
7 feedbacks, whose sign and range are discussed in Section 8.6.3.2.2, therefore constitute the largest source of
8 uncertainty in current model estimates of climate sensitivity.

9
10 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.1 HERE]

11
12 The water vapour feedback (discussed in Section 8.6.3.1) constitutes a strong positive feedback in climate
13 models. A substantial spread is noticed in the strength of this feedback, larger in Colman (2003a) than in
14 Soden and Held (2006). It is not known whether this indicates a closer consensus among current OAGCMs
15 than among older models, differences in the PRP (or RCM) methodology, or differences in the nature of
16 climate change integrations among the two studies. In both studies, the lapse rate feedback also shows a
17 substantial spread among models, which is explained by intermodel differences in the relative surface
18 warming of low and high latitudes (Soden and Held, 2006). Since relative humidity (RH) is nearly
19 unchanged (see Section 8.6.3.1), temperature and specific humidity changes are highly correlated in climate
20 change. As a result, the water vapor and lapse rate feedbacks have a degree of anti-correlation, and this
21 makes intermodel differences in the combination of water vapor and lapse rate feedbacks a substantially
22 smaller contributor to the spread in climate sensitivity estimates than differences in cloud feedback (Figure
23 8.6.1). The source of the difference in mean lapse rate feedback between the two studies is unclear, but may
24 relate to inappropriate inclusion of stratospheric temperature response in some feedback analyses (Soden and
25 Held, 2006).

26
27 The global surface albedo feedback associated with snow and sea-ice changes has been estimated using
28 different methodologies (Colman, 2003a; Soden and Held, 2006; Winton, 2006a). All three studies suggest
29 that it is positive in all the models, substantially weaker than the water vapour feedback, and that its range
30 among models is much smaller than that of cloud feedbacks. Winton (2006a) suggests that about three-
31 quarters of the global feedback arises from the Northern Hemisphere (see Section 8.6.3.3).

32 33 **8.6.3 Key Physical Processes Involved in Climate Sensitivity**

34
35 The traditional approach in assessing model sensitivity has been to consider water vapour, lapse rate, surface
36 albedo and cloud feedbacks separately. Although this division can be regarded as somewhat artificial
37 because, for example, water vapour, clouds and temperature interact strongly, it remains conceptually useful,
38 and is consistent in approach with previous assessments. This, and the relationship between lapse rate and
39 water-vapour feedbacks, means that we will separately address the water vapour/lapse rate feedbacks and
40 then the cloud and surface albedo feedbacks.

41 42 **8.6.3.1 Water vapour and lapse rate**

43 Absorption of longwave radiation increases approximately with the logarithm of water-vapour concentration,
44 and the Clausius-Clapeyron equation dictates a near-exponential increase in moisture holding capacity with
45 temperature. Since atmospheric and surface temperatures are closely coupled (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.1),
46 these constraints predict a strongly positive water vapour feedback if RH is close to unchanged. Furthermore,
47 the combined water vapour-lapse rate feedback is relatively insensitive to changes in lapse rate for
48 unchanged RH (Cess, 1975) due to the compensating effects of water vapour and temperature on the OLR.
49 Understanding processes determining the distribution and variability in RH is therefore central to our
50 understanding of the water vapour-lapse rate feedback. To a first approximation, GCMs indeed maintain a
51 roughly unchanged distribution of RH under greenhouse gas (GHG) forcing. More precisely, a small but
52 widespread RH decrease in GCMs typically reduces feedback strength slightly compared with a constant RH
53 response (Colman, 2004; Soden and Held, 2006; Figure 8.6.1).

54
55 In the Planetary Boundary Layer humidity is controlled by strong coupling with the surface, and a broad-
56 scale quasi-unchanged RH response is uncontroversial (Wentz and Schabel, 2000; Dai, 2006a; Trenberth et
57 al., 2005). Confidence in GCMs' water vapour feedback is also relatively high in the extratropics, because

1 large scale eddies, responsible for much of the moistening throughout the troposphere, are explicitly
2 resolved, and keep much of the atmosphere at a substantial fraction of saturation throughout the year
3 (Stocker et al., 2001). Humidity changes in the tropical middle and upper troposphere, however, are less well
4 understood and have more TOA radiative impact than for other regions of the atmosphere (e.g., Held and
5 Soden, 2000; Colman, 2001). Much of the research since the TAR, then, has focused on the RH response in
6 the tropics with emphasis on the upper troposphere (see Bony et al., 2006 for a review), and confidence in
7 the humidity response of this region is central to our confidence in modelled water vapour feedback.

8
9 The humidity distribution within the tropical free troposphere is determined by many factors, including the
10 detrainment of vapour and condensed water from convective systems and the large-scale atmospheric
11 circulation. The relatively dry regions of large-scale descent play a major role in tropical longwave cooling,
12 and changes in their area or humidity could potentially have a significant impact on water vapour feedback
13 strength (Pierrehumbert, 1999; Lindzen et al., 2001; Peters and Bretherton, 2005). Given the complexity of
14 processes controlling tropical humidity, however, simple convincing physical arguments on changes under
15 global scale warming are difficult to sustain, and a combination of modelling and observational studies are
16 needed to assess confidence in water vapour feedback.

17
18 In contrast to cloud feedback, a strong positive water vapour feedback is a robust feature of GCMs (Stocker
19 et al., 2001), being found across models with many different schemes for advection, convection and
20 condensation of water vapour. High resolution mesoscale (Larson and Hartmann, 2003) and cloud resolving
21 models (Tompkins and Craig, 1999) run on limited tropical domains also display humidity responses
22 consistent with strong positive feedback, although with differences in the details of upper tropospheric RH
23 (UTRH) trends with temperature. GCM experiments have found water vapour feedback strength to be
24 insensitive to large changes in vertical resolution, as well as convective parametrisation and advection
25 schemes (Ingram, 2002). These modeling studies provide evidence that the free tropospheric RH response of
26 global coupled models under climate warming is not simply an artefact of GCMs or of coarse GCM
27 resolution, since broadly similar changes are found in a range of models of different complexity and scope.
28 Indirect supporting evidence for model water vapour feedback strength also come from experiments which
29 show that suppressing humidity variation from the radiation code in a CGCM produces unrealistically low
30 interannual variability (Hall and Manabe, 1999).

31
32 Confidence in modelled water vapour feedback is dependent upon our understanding of the physical
33 processes important for controlling UTRH, and our confidence in their representation in GCMs. The TAR
34 noted a sensitivity of UTRH to the representation of cloud microphysical processes in several simple
35 modelling studies. However, other evidence suggests that the role of microphysics is limited. The observed
36 RH field in much of the tropics can be well simulated without microphysics, but simply by observed winds
37 while imposing an upper limit of 100% RH on parcels (Pierrehumbert and Roca, 1998; Gettelman et al.,
38 2000; Dessler and Sherwood, 2000), or by determining a detrainment profile from clear-sky radiative
39 cooling (Folkins et al., 2002). Evaporation of detrained cirrus condensate also does not play a major part in
40 moistening the tropical upper troposphere (Soden, 2004; Luo and Rossow, 2004), although cirrus might be
41 important as a water vapour sink (Luo and Rossow, 2004). Overall, these studies increase confidence in
42 GCM water vapour feedback, since they emphasise the importance of large scale advective processes, or
43 radiation, in which confidence in representation by GCMs is high, compared with microphysical processes,
44 in which confidence is much lower. A significant role for microphysics in determining the distribution of
45 changes in water vapour under climate warming cannot however yet be ruled out.

46
47 Observations provide ample evidence of *regional scale* increases and decreases in tropical UTRH in
48 response to changes in convection (Zhu et al., 2000; Bates and Jackson, 2001; Blankenship and Wilheit,
49 2001; Wang et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2002; Sohn and Schmetz, 2004; Chung et al., 2004). Such changes
50 however provide little insight into *large-scale* thermodynamic relationships, (most important for the water
51 vapour feedback) unless considered over entire circulation systems. Recent observational studies of the
52 tropical mean UTRH response to temperature have found results consistent with that of near unchanged RH
53 at a variety of timescales (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2.3). These include responses from interannual
54 variability (Bauer et al., 2002; Allan et al., 2003; McCarthy and Toumi, 2004), volcanic forcing (Forster and
55 Collins, 2004; Soden et al., 2002) and decadal trends (Soden et al., 2005), although modest RH decreases are
56 noted at high levels on interannual timescales (Minschwaner and Dessler, 2004; Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2.3).
57 Seasonal variations in observed global LW trapping are also consistent with a strong positive water vapour

1 feedback (Inamdar and Ramanathan, 1998; Tsushima et al., 2005). Note, however, that humidity responses
2 to variability or shorter timescale forcing must be interpreted cautiously, as they are not direct analogues to
3 that from GHG increases, because of differences in patterns of warming and circulation changes.

4 8.6.3.1.1 Evaluation of feedback processes in models

5 Evaluation of the humidity distribution and its variability in GCMs, while not directly testing their climate
6 change feedbacks, can assess their ability to represent key physical processes controlling water vapour, and
7 therefore affects our confidence in their water vapour feedback. Limitations in coverage or accuracy of
8 radiosonde measurements or reanalyses have long posed a problem for UTRH evaluation in models
9 (Trenberth et al., 2001; Allan et al., 2004), and recent emphasis has been on assessments using satellite
10 measurements, along with increasing efforts to directly simulate satellite radiances in models (so as to reduce
11 errors in converting to model level RH) (e.g., Soden et al., 2002; Allan et al., 2003; Iacono et al., 2003;
12 Brogniez et al., 2005; Huang et al., 2005).

13
14 Major features of the mean humidity distribution are reasonably simulated in GCMs, along with the
15 consequent distribution of OLR (see Section 8.3.1). In the important subtropical subsidence regions, models
16 show a range of skill in representing the mean UTRH. Some large regional biases have been found (Iacono
17 et al., 2003; Chung et al., 2004), although good agreement with satellite data has also been noted in some
18 models for distribution and regional variability (Allan et al., 2003; Brogniez et al., 2005). Skill in the
19 reproduction of ‘bimodality’ in the humidity distribution at different timescales has also been found to differ
20 between models (Zhang et al., 2003; Pierrehumbert et al., 2005), possibly associated with mixing processes
21 and resolution. Note, however, that given the near-logarithmic dependence of longwave radiation on
22 humidity, errors in the control climate humidity have little *direct* effect on climate sensitivity: it is the
23 fractional change of RH as climate changes that matters (Held and Soden, 2000).

24
25 A number of new tests of large-scale variability of UTRH have been applied to GCMs since the TAR, and
26 have generally found skill in model simulations. Allan et al. (2003) found an AGCM forced by observed
27 SSTs simulated interannual changes in tropical mean simulated $6.7\mu\text{m}$ radiance (sensitive to UTRH and
28 temperature) in broad agreement with HIRS observations over the last two decades. Minschwaner et al.
29 (2005) analysed the interannual response of tropical mean 250 hPa RH to the mean SST of the most
30 convectively active region in 16 AR4 CGCMs. The mean model response (a small decrease in RH) was
31 statistically consistent with the 215 hPa response inferred from satellite observations, when uncertainties
32 from observations and model spread were taken into account. AGCMs have been able to reproduce global or
33 tropical mean variations in clear sky OLR (sensitive to water-vapour and temperature distributions) over
34 seasonal (Tsushima et al., 2005) as well as interannual and decadal (Soden, 2000; Allan and Slingo, 2002)
35 timescales (although aerosol or greenhouse gas uncertainties and sampling differences can affect these latter
36 comparisons; Allan et al., 2003). In the lower troposphere, GCMs can simulate global scale interannual
37 moisture variability well (e.g., Allan et al., 2003). At a smaller scale, a number of GCMs have also shown
38 skill in reproducing regional changes in UTRH in response to circulation changes such as from seasonal or
39 interannual variability (e.g., Soden, 1997; Allan et al., 2003; Brogniez et al., 2005).

40
41 A further test of the response of free tropospheric temperature and humidity to surface temperature in models
42 is how well they can reproduce interannual correlations between surface temperature and vertical humidity
43 profiles. Although GCMs are only partially successful in reproducing regional (Ross et al., 2002) and mean
44 tropical (Bauer et al., 2002) correlations, the marked disagreement found in previous studies (Sun and Held,
45 1996; Sun et al., 2001) has been shown to be in part an artifact of sampling techniques (Bauer et al., 2002).

46
47 At low latitudes, GCMs show negative *lapse rate* feedback because of their tendency towards a moist
48 adiabatic lapse rate, producing amplified warming aloft (e.g., Larson and Hartmann, 2003). At mid to high
49 latitudes enhanced low level warming, particularly in winter, contribute a positive feedback (e.g., Colman,
50 2003b), and global feedback strength is dependent upon the meridional warming gradient (Soden and Held,
51 2006). There has been extensive testing of GCM tropospheric temperature response against observational
52 trends for climate change detection purposes (see Chapter 9, Section 9.4.4). Although some recent studies
53 have suggested consistency between modelled and observed changes (e.g., Fu et al., 2004; Santer et al.,
54 2005), debate continues as to the level of agreement, particularly in the tropics (Chapter 9, Section 9.4.4).
55 Regardless, if RH remains close to unchanged, the combined lapse rate and water vapour feedback is
56 relatively insensitive to differences in lapse rate response (Cess, 1975; Allan et al., 2002; Colman, 2003a).

1
2 There have also been efforts since the TAR to test GCMs' water vapour response against that from global
3 scale temperature changes of recent decades. One recent approach has used a long period of satellite data
4 (1982–2004) to infer trends in UTRH. That study found an AGCM, forced by observed SSTs, was able to
5 capture the observed global and zonal humidity trends well (Soden et al., 2005). A second approach uses the
6 cooling following the eruption of Mt Pinatubo. Caution is required, however, when comparing with
7 feedbacks from increased GHGs, because radiative forcing from volcanic aerosol is differently distributed
8 and occurs over shorter timescales, which can induce different changes in circulation and bias the relative
9 land/ocean response (although a recent CGCM study has found similar global longwave clear sky feedbacks
10 between the two forcings; Yokohata et al., 2005). Nevertheless, comparing observed and modelled water
11 vapour response to Mt Pinatubo constitutes one way to test model ability to simulate humidity changes
12 induced by an external global scale forcing. Using radiation calculations based on humidity observations,
13 Forster and Collins (2004) found consistency in inferred water vapour feedback strength with an ensemble of
14 coupled model integrations (Figure 8.6.2), although the latitude-height pattern of the observed humidity
15 response did not closely match any single realization. They deduced a water vapour feedback of 0.9–2.5 W
16 m⁻² K⁻¹, a range which covers that of models under GHG forcing (see Figure 8.6.1). Using estimated aerosol
17 forcing, Soden et al. (2002) found a model simulated response of HIRS 6.7µm radiance consistent with
18 satellite observations. They also found a model global temperature response similar to that observed, but not
19 if the water vapour feedback was switched off (although the study neglected changes in cloud cover and
20 potential heat uptake by the deep ocean). An important caveat on these studies is that climate perturbation
21 from Pinatubo is small, not sitting clearly above natural variability (Forster and Collins, 2004).

22
23 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.2 HERE]

24
25 In the *stratosphere*, GCM water vapour response is sensitive to the location of initial radiative forcing (Joshi
26 et al., 2003; Stuber et al., 2005). Forcing concentrated in the lower stratosphere, such as from ozone changes,
27 invoked a positive feedback involving increased stratospheric water vapour and tropical cold point
28 temperatures in one study (Stuber et al., 2005). However, for more homogenous forcing, such as from CO₂,
29 stratospheric water vapour contribution to model sensitivity appears weak (Stuber et al., 2001, 2005;
30 Colman, 2001). There is observational evidence of possible long term increases in stratospheric water vapour
31 (Section 3.4.2.4), although it is not yet clear whether this is a feedback process. If there is a significant global
32 mean trend associated with feedback mechanisms however, this could imply a significant stratospheric water
33 vapour feedback (Forster and Shine, 2002).

34 35 8.6.3.1.2 *Summary on water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks*

36 Significant progress has been made since the TAR in understanding and evaluating water vapour and lapse
37 rate feedbacks. New tests have been applied to GCMs, and have generally found skill in the representation of
38 large-scale free tropospheric humidity responses to seasonal and interannual variability, volcanic induced
39 cooling and climate trends. Although a degree of spread in lapse rate-water vapour feedback is apparent
40 between GCMs, there is no significant evidence that the broadscale RH response of models to climate
41 change is simply an artefact of GCMs. Indeed, new evidence from both observations and models has
42 reinforced the conventional view of a roughly unchanged RH response to warming. It has also increased our
43 confidence in the ability of GCMs to simulate important features of humidity and temperature response
44 under a range of different climate perturbations. Taken together, the evidence strongly favours a combined
45 water vapour-lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in global climate models.

46 47 **Box 8.1 Upper Tropospheric Humidity and Water Vapour Feedback**

48
49 Water vapour is the most important greenhouse gas in the atmosphere. Tropospheric water vapour
50 concentration diminishes rapidly with height, since it is ultimately limited by saturation specific humidity,
51 which strongly decreases as temperature decreases. Nevertheless, these relatively low upper tropospheric
52 concentrations contribute disproportionately to the 'natural' greenhouse effect, both because temperature
53 contrast with the surface increases with height, and because lower down the atmosphere is nearly opaque at
54 wavelengths of strong water vapour absorption.

55
56 In the stratosphere, there are potentially important radiative impacts due to anthropogenic sources of water
57 vapour, such as from methane oxidation (see Chapter 2, Section 2.3.7). In the troposphere, the *radiative*

1 *forcing* due to direct anthropogenic sources of water vapour (mainly from irrigation) is negligible (see
2 Chapter 2, Section 2.3.7). Rather, it is the response of tropospheric water vapour to warming itself – the
3 water vapour *feedback* – that matters for climate change. In General Circulation Models (GCMs) water
4 vapour provides the largest positive radiative feedback (see Section 8.6.2.3): alone it roughly doubles the
5 warming in response to forcing (such as from greenhouse gas increases), while when it is combined with
6 other positive feedbacks (such as from surface albedo) they amplify one another's effects. There are also
7 possible stratospheric water vapour feedback effects due to tropical tropopause temperature changes and/or
8 changes in deep convection (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2; Section 8.6.3.1.1).

9
10 The radiative effect of absorption by water vapour is roughly proportional to the logarithm of its
11 concentration, so it is the *fractional* change in water vapour concentration, not the absolute change, which
12 governs its strength as a feedback mechanism. GCM calculations suggest that water vapour remains at an
13 approximately constant fraction of its saturated value (close to unchanged *relative humidity*) under global
14 scale warming (see Section 8.6.3.1). Under such a response, for uniform warming the largest fractional
15 change in water vapour, and thus the largest contribution to the feedback, occurs in the upper troposphere. In
16 addition, GCMs find enhanced warming in the tropical upper troposphere, due to changes in the lapse rate
17 (see Chapter 9, Section 9.4.4). This further enhances moisture changes in this region, but also introduces a
18 partially offsetting radiative response from the temperature increase. The close link between these processes
19 means that water vapour and lapse rate feedbacks are commonly considered together. The strength of the
20 combined feedback is found to be robust across GCMs, despite significant inter-model differences, for
21 example, in the mean climatology of water vapour (see Section 8.6.2.3).

22
23 Confidence in modelled water vapour feedback is thus affected by uncertainties in the physical processes
24 controlling upper tropospheric humidity, and our confidence in their representation in GCMs. One important
25 question is the relative contribution of large-scale advective processes (in which confidence in GCMs'
26 representation is high) compared with microphysical processes (in which confidence is much lower) for
27 determining the distribution and variation in water vapour. Although advection has been shown to establish
28 the general distribution of tropical upper tropospheric humidity in the present climate (see Section 8.6.3.1), a
29 significant role for microphysics in humidity response to climate change cannot yet be ruled out.

30
31 Difficulties in observing water vapour in the upper troposphere have long hampered both observational and
32 modelling studies, and significant limitations remain in coverage and reliability of observational humidity
33 data sets (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2). To reduce the impact of these problems, in recent years there has
34 been increased emphasis on the use of satellite data (such as 6.3–6.7 μm thermal radiance measurements) for
35 inferring variations or trends in humidity, and on direct simulation of satellite radiances in models as a basis
36 for model evaluation (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2; Section 8.6.3.1.1).

37
38 Variations of upper-tropospheric water vapour have been observed across timescales from seasonal and
39 interannual to decadal, as well as in response to external forcing (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2.3). At tropics-
40 wide scales, they correspond to roughly-unchanged relative humidity (see Section 8.6.3.1), and GCMs are
41 generally able to reproduce these observed variations. Both column-integrated (see Chapter 3, Section
42 3.4.2.2) and upper-tropospheric (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2.3) specific humidity have increased over the
43 past two decades, also consistent with roughly-unchanged relative humidity. There remains substantial
44 disagreement between different observational estimates of lapse rate changes over recent decades, but some
45 of these are consistent with GCM simulations (see Chapter 3, Section 3.4.1; Chapter 9, Section 9.4.5).

46
47 Overall, since the TAR, confidence has increased in the conventional view that the distribution of relative
48 humidity changes little as climate warms, particularly for the upper troposphere. Confidence has also
49 increased in the ability of GCMs to represent upper-tropospheric humidity and its variations, both free and
50 forced. Together, upper-tropospheric observational and modelling evidence provide strong support for a
51 combined water vapour/lapse rate feedback of around the strength found in GCMs (see Section 8.6.3.1.2).

52 53 8.6.3.2 *Clouds*

54 By reflecting the solar radiation back to space (the albedo effect of clouds) and by trapping the infrared
55 radiation emitted by the surface and the lower troposphere (the greenhouse effect of clouds), clouds exert
56 two competing effects on the Earth's radiation budget. These two effects are usually referred to as the
57 shortwave (SW) and longwave (LW) components of the cloud radiative forcing (CRF). The balance between

1 these two components depends on many factors, including macrophysical and microphysical cloud
2 properties. In the current climate, clouds exert a cooling effect on climate (the global mean CRF is negative).
3 In response to global warming, the cooling effect of clouds on climate may be enhanced or weakened,
4 thereby producing a radiative feedback on climate warming (Randall et al., 2000; NRC, 2003; Zhang, 2004;
5 Stephens, 2005; Bony et al., 2006).

6
7 In many climate models, details in the representation of clouds can substantially affect the model estimates
8 of cloud feedback and climate sensitivity (e.g., Senior and Mitchell, 1993; Le Treut et al., 1994; Yao and Del
9 Genio, 2002; Zhang, 200; Stainforth et al., 2005; Yokohata et al., 2005). Moreover, the spread of climate
10 sensitivity estimates among current models arises primarily from inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks
11 (Colman, 2003; Soden and Held, 2006; Webb et al., 2006; Section 8.6.2, Figure 8.6.1). Therefore, cloud
12 feedbacks remain the largest source of uncertainty in climate sensitivity estimates.

13
14 In this section, we assess the evolution since the TAR in our understanding of the physical processes
15 involved in cloud feedbacks (see Section 8.6.3.2.1), in the interpretation of the range of cloud feedback
16 estimates among current climate models (see Section 8.6.3.2.2), and in evaluation of the model cloud
17 feedbacks using observations (see Section 8.6.3.2.3).

18 19 *8.6.3.2.1 Understanding of the physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks*

20 The Earth's cloudiness is associated with a large spectrum of cloud types, ranging from low-level boundary-
21 layer clouds to deep convective clouds and anvils. Understanding cloud feedbacks requires an understanding
22 of how a change in climate may affect the spectrum and the radiative properties of these different clouds, and
23 to estimate the impact of these changes on the Earth's radiation budget. Moreover, since cloudy regions are
24 also moist regions, a change in the cloud fraction matters for both the water vapour and the cloud feedbacks
25 (Pierrehumbert, 1995; Lindzen et al., 2001). Since the TAR, there have been some advances in the analysis
26 of physical processes involved in cloud feedbacks, thanks to the combined analysis of observations, simple
27 conceptual models, cloud resolving models, mesoscale models and GCMs. This is reviewed in Bony et al.
28 (2006). Major issues are presented below.

29
30 Several climate feedback mechanisms involving convective anvil clouds have been examined. Hartmann and
31 Larson (2002) proposed that the emission temperature of tropical anvil clouds is essentially independent of
32 the surface temperature (FAT hypothesis), and that it will thus remain unchanged during climate change.
33 This suggestion is consistent with cloud-resolving model simulations showing that in a warmer climate, the
34 vertical profiles of mid and upper tropospheric cloud fraction, condensate and relative humidity all tend to be
35 displaced upward in height together with the temperature (Tompkins and Craig, 1998). However this
36 hypothesis has not yet been tested with observations or with CRM simulations having a fine vertical
37 resolution in the upper troposphere. The response of the anvil cloud fraction to a change in temperature
38 remains an object of debate. Assuming that the increase with temperature of the precipitation efficiency of
39 convective clouds could decrease the amount of water detrained in the upper troposphere, Lindzen et al.
40 (2001) speculated that the tropical area covered by anvil clouds could decrease with rising temperature, and
41 that would lead to a negative climate feedback (IRIS hypothesis). Numerous objections have been raised on
42 various aspects of the observational evidence provided so far (Chambers et al., 2002; Del Genio and Kovari,
43 2002; Fu et al., 2002; Harrison, 2002; Hartmann and Michelsen, 2002; Lin et al., 2002; Lin et al., 2004),
44 leading to a vigorous debate with the authors of the hypothesis (Bell et al., 2002; Chou et al., 2002; Lindzen
45 et al., 2002). Other observational studies (Del Genio and Kovari, 2002; Del Genio et al., 2005a) suggest an
46 increase of the convective cloud cover with surface temperature.

47
48 Boundary-layer clouds have a strong impact on the net radiation budget (e.g., Harrison et al., 1990;
49 Hartmann et al., 1992) and cover a large fraction of the global ocean (e.g., Norris, 1998). Understanding how
50 they may change in a perturbed climate is thus a vital part of the cloud feedback problem. The observed
51 relationship between low-level cloud amount and a particular measure of lower tropospheric stability (Klein
52 and Hartmann, 1993), which has been used in some simple climate models and into some GCMs'
53 parameterizations of boundary-layer cloud amount (e.g., NCAR CCSM3, FGOALS), led to the suggestion
54 that a global climate warming might be associated with an increased low-level cloud cover, which would
55 produce a negative cloud feedback (e.g., Miller, 1997; Zhang, 2004). However, variants of the lower-
56 tropospheric stability's measure, that may predict boundary-layer cloud amount as well as the Klein and
57 Hartmann (1993)'s measure, would not necessarily predict an increase in low-level clouds in a warmer

1 climate (e.g. Williams et al., 2006). Moreover, observations indicate that in regions covered by low-level
2 clouds, the cloud optical depth decreases and the SW CRF weakens as temperature is rising (Tselioudis et
3 al., 1994; Greenwald et al., 1995; Bony et al., 1997; Del Genio and Wolf, 2000; Bony and Dufresne, 2005),
4 but the different factors that may explain these observations are not well established. Therefore, our
5 understanding of the physical processes that control the response of boundary-layer clouds and their
6 radiative properties to a change in climate remains very limited.

7
8 In middle-latitudes, the atmosphere is organized in synoptic weather systems, with a prevailing thick, high-
9 top frontal clouds in regions of synoptic ascent and low-level clouds in regions of synoptic descent. In the
10 northern hemisphere, several climate models report a decrease in overall extratropical storm frequency and
11 an increase in storm intensity in response to climate warming (e.g., Carnell and Senior, 1998; Geng and
12 Sugi, 2003), and a poleward shift of the storm tracks (Yin, 2005). Using observations and reanalyses to
13 investigate the impact that dynamical changes such as those found by Carnell and Senior (1998) would have
14 on the NH radiation budget, Tselioudis and Rossow (2006) suggest that the increase in storm strength would
15 have a larger radiative impact than the decrease in storm frequency, and that this would produce increased
16 reflection of SW radiation and decreased emission of LW radiation. However the poleward shift of the storm
17 tracks may decrease the amount of SW radiation reflected (Tsushima et al., 2006). In addition, several
18 studies have used observations to investigate the dependence of midlatitude cloud radiative properties on
19 temperature. Del Genio and Wolf (2000) show that the physical thickness of low-level continental clouds
20 decreases with rising temperature, resulting in a decrease of the cloud water path and optical thickness as
21 temperature rises, and Norris and Iacobellis (2005) suggest that over the northern hemisphere ocean, a
22 uniform change in surface temperature would result in decreased cloud amount and optical thickness for a
23 large range of dynamical conditions. The sign of the climate change radiative feedback associated with the
24 combined effects of dynamical and temperature changes on extratropical clouds is still unknown.

25
26 The role of polar cloud feedbacks in climate sensitivity has been emphasized by Holland and Bitz (2003) and
27 Vavrus (2004). However, these feedbacks remain poorly understood.

28 29 *8.6.3.2.2 Interpretation of the range of cloud feedbacks among climate models.*

30 In $2 \times \text{CO}_2$ equilibrium experiments performed by mixed-layer ocean-atmosphere models as well as in
31 transient climate change integrations performed by fully coupled ocean-atmosphere models, models exhibit a
32 large range of global cloud feedbacks, with roughly half of the climate models predicting a more negative
33 CRF in response to global warming, and half predicting the opposite (Soden and Held, 2006; Webb et al.,
34 2006). Several studies suggest that the sign of cloud feedbacks may not be necessarily that of CRF changes
35 (Zhang et al., 1994; Colman, 2003a; Soden et al., 2004), due to the contribution of clear-sky radiation
36 changes (i.e., of water vapour, temperature and surface albedo changes) to the change in CRF. The PRP
37 method, that excludes clear-sky changes from the definition of cloud feedbacks, diagnoses a positive global
38 net cloud feedback in virtually all the models (Colman, 2003a; Soden and Held, 2006). However, the cloud
39 feedback estimates diagnosed from either the change in CRF or the PRP method are well correlated, and
40 they exhibit a similar range of magnitude among GCMs.

41
42 By decomposing the GCM feedbacks into regional components or dynamical regimes, substantial progress
43 has been made in the interpretation of the range of climate change cloud feedbacks. The comparison of
44 coupled ocean-atmosphere GCMs used for the climate projections presented in chapter 10 (Bony and
45 Dufresne, 2005), of atmospheric or slab ocean versions of current GCMs (Webb et al., 2006; Williams et al.,
46 2006; Wyant et al., 2006), or of slightly older models (Williams et al., 2003; Bony et al., 2004; Volodin,
47 2004; Stowasser et al., 2006) show that inter-model differences in cloud feedbacks are mostly attributable to
48 the SW cloud feedback component, and that the responses to global warming of both deep convective clouds
49 and low-level clouds differ among GCMs. Recent analyses suggest that the response of boundary-layer
50 clouds constitutes the largest contributor to the range of climate change cloud feedbacks among current
51 GCMs (Bony and Dufresne, 2005; Webb et al., 2006; Wyant et al., 2006). It is due both to large
52 discrepancies in the radiative response simulated by models in regions dominated by low-level cloud cover
53 (Figure 8.6.3), and to the large areas of the globe covered by these regions. However, the response of other
54 cloud types is also important because for each model it either reinforces or partially cancels the radiative
55 response from low-level clouds. The spread of model cloud feedbacks is substantial at all latitudes, and tends
56 to be larger in the tropics (Bony et al., 2006; Webb et al., 2006). Differences in the representation of mixed-
57 phase clouds and in the degree of latitudinal shift of the storm tracks predicted by the models also contribute

1 to inter-model differences in the CRF response to climate change, in particular in the extratropics (Tsushima
2 et al., 2006).

3
4 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.3 HERE]

5 6 8.6.3.2.3 *Evaluation of cloud feedbacks produced by climate models.*

7 The evaluation of clouds in climate models has long been based on comparisons of observed and simulated
8 climatologies of top of atmosphere radiative fluxes and total cloud amount (see Section 8.3.1). However, a
9 good agreement with these observed quantities may result from compensating errors. Since the TAR, and
10 partly due to the use of an ISCCP simulator (Klein and Jakob, 1999; Webb et al., 2001), the evaluation of
11 simulated cloud fields is increasingly done in terms of cloud types and cloud optical properties (Klein and
12 Jakob, 1999; Webb et al., 2001; Williams et al., 2003; Lin and Zhang, 2004; Weare, 2004; Zhang et al.,
13 2005; Wyant et al., 2006), and has thus become more constraining. In addition, a new class of observational
14 tests has been applied to GCMs, using clustering or compositing techniques, to diagnose errors in the
15 simulation of particular cloud regimes or in specific dynamical conditions (Tselioudis et al., 2000; Norris
16 and Weaver, 2001; Jakob and Tselioudis, 2003; Williams et al., 2003; Bony et al., 2004; Lin and Zhang,
17 2004; Ringer and Allan, 2004; Bony and Dufresne, 2005; Del Genio et al., 2005b; Gordon et al., 2005;
18 Bauer and Del Genio, 2006; Williams et al., 2006; Wyant et al., 2006). An observational test focused on the
19 global response of clouds to seasonal variations has been proposed to evaluate model cloud feedbacks
20 (Tsushima et al., 2005), but it has not been applied to current models yet.

21
22 These studies highlight some common biases in the simulation of clouds by current models (e.g., Zhang et
23 al., 2005). This includes the overprediction of optically thick clouds and the underprediction of optically thin
24 low and middle-top clouds (note however that uncertainties remain in the observational determination of the
25 relative amounts of the different cloud types). For mid-latitudes, these biases have been interpreted as the
26 consequence of the coarse resolution of climate GCMs and their resulting inability to correctly simulate the
27 strength of ageostrophic circulations (Bauer and Del Genio, 2006) and the right amount of subgrid-scale
28 variability (Gordon et al., 2005). Although the errors in the simulation of the different cloud types may
29 eventually compensate and lead to a prediction of the mean CRF in agreement with observations (see
30 Section 8.3), they cast doubts on the reliability of the model cloud feedbacks. For instance, given the non
31 linear dependence of cloud albedo on cloud optical depth, the overestimate of the cloud optical thickness
32 implies that a change in cloud optical depth, even of the right sign and magnitude, would produce a too small
33 radiative signature. Similarly, the underprediction of low-level and mid-level clouds presumably affects the
34 magnitude of the radiative response to climate warming in the widespread regions of subsidence. Modelling
35 assumptions controlling the cloud water phase (liquid, ice or mixed) are known to be critical for the
36 prediction of climate sensitivity. However the evaluation of these assumptions is just beginning (Doutriaux-
37 Boucher and Quaas, 2004; Naud et al., 2006). Tsushima et al. (2006) suggest that observations of the mixed-
38 phase cloud water distribution in the current climate would provide a substantial constraint on the model
39 cloud feedbacks at middle and high latitudes.

40
41 As an attempt to assess some components of the clouds response to a change in climate, several studies have
42 investigated the ability of GCMs to simulate the sensitivity of clouds and CRF to interannual changes in
43 environmental condition. When examining atmosphere-mixed-layer ocean models, Williams et al. (2006)
44 found for instance that by considering the CRF response to a change in large-scale vertical velocity and in
45 lower tropospheric stability, a component of the local mean climate change cloud response can be related to
46 the present-day variability, and thus evaluated using observations. Bony and Dufresne (2005) and Stowasser
47 and Hamilton (2006) have examined the ability of the OAGCMs of Chapter 10 to simulate the change in
48 tropical CRF to a change in sea surface temperature, in large-scale vertical velocity, and in lower
49 tropospheric relative humidity. They show that the models exhibit the largest diversity and the largest errors
50 vis-a-vis observations in regions of subsidence, and to a lesser extent in regimes of deep convective activity.
51 This emphasizes the necessity to improve the representation and the evaluation of cloud processes in climate
52 models, and especially those of boundary-layer clouds.

53 54 8.6.3.2.4 *Conclusion on cloud feedbacks*

55 Despite some advances in our understanding of the physical processes that control the clouds' response to
56 climate change and in the evaluation of some components of cloud feedbacks in current models, we are not
57 yet able to assess which of the model estimates of cloud feedback is the most reliable. However, progress has

1 been made in the identification of the cloud types, the dynamical regimes and the regions of the globe
2 responsible for the large spread of cloud feedback estimates among models. This is likely to foster more
3 specific observational analyses and model evaluations, that will improve future assessments of climate
4 change cloud feedbacks.

6 8.6.3.3 *Cryosphere feedbacks*

7 A number of feedbacks that significantly contribute to the global climate sensitivity are introduced by the
8 cryosphere. A robust feature of the response of climate models to increases in atmospheric concentrations of
9 GHGs is the poleward retreat of terrestrial snow and sea ice, and the polar amplification of increases in lower
10 tropospheric temperature. At the same time, the high-latitude response to increased GHG concentrations is
11 highly variable among climate models (e.g., Holland and Bitz, 2003) and does not show substantial
12 convergence in the latest generation of AOGCMs (Chapman and Walsh, 2005; see also Chapter 11, Section
13 11.3.8). The possibility of threshold behaviour also contributes to the uncertainty of how the cryosphere may
14 evolve in future climate scenarios.

15
16 Arguably the most important simulated feedback associated with the cryosphere is an increase in absorbed
17 solar radiation resulting from a retreat of highly reflective snow or ice cover in a warmer climate. Since the
18 TAR, some progress has been made in quantifying the surface albedo feedback associated with the
19 cryosphere. Hall (2004) found that the albedo feedback was responsible for about half the high-latitude
20 response to a doubling of CO₂. However, an analysis of long control simulations showed that it accounted
21 for surprisingly little internal variability. Hall and Qu (2006) show that biases of AR4 models in reproducing
22 the observed seasonal cycle of land snow cover (especially the springtime melt) are tightly related to the
23 large variations in snow albedo feedback strength simulated by the same models in climate change scenarios.
24 Addressing the seasonal cycle biases would therefore provide a constraint that would dramatically reduce
25 divergence in simulations of snow albedo feedback, though this does not constitute a guarantee that the
26 converged result would be realistic (Figure 8.6.4). Hall and Qu (2006) found that the feedback has a
27 pronounced interhemispheric asymmetry and the relative contributions of snow and sea ice to the enhanced
28 simulated warming differ dramatically between hemispheres. In the northern hemisphere, the simulated
29 annual mean increase in solar radiation resulting from the shrunken cryosphere has almost equal
30 contributions from snow and sea-ice retreat, while in the southern hemisphere the relative contribution of
31 terrestrial snow to the polar amplification is almost negligible. A new result found independently by Winton
32 (2006a) and Qu and Hall (2005) is that surface processes are the main source of divergence in climate
33 simulations of surface albedo feedback, rather than simulated differences in cloud fields in cryospheric
34 regions.

35
36 [INSERT FIGURE 8.6.4 HERE]

37
38 Our understanding of numerous other feedbacks associated with the cryosphere, e.g. ice insulating feedback,
39 MOC/SST-sea-ice feedback, ice-thickness/ice-growth feedback, has improved since the TAR (see for details
40 NRC, 2003; Bony et al., 2006). However, the relative influence on climate sensitivity of these feedbacks has
41 not been quantified.

42
43 Understanding and evaluating sea-ice feedbacks is complicated by their strong coupling to processes in the
44 high-latitude atmosphere and ocean, particularly to polar cloud processes and ocean heat and freshwater
45 transport. Additionally, while impressive advances have occurred in developing sea-ice components of the
46 AOGCMs since the TAR, particularly by the inclusion of more sophisticated dynamics by most of them (see
47 Section 8.3.3), evaluation of cryospheric feedbacks through the testing of model parameterizations against
48 observations is hampered by the scarcity of observational data in the polar regions. In particular, the lack of
49 sea ice thickness observations is a considerable problem.

50
51 The role of sea-ice dynamics in climate sensitivity has remained uncertain for years. Some recent results
52 with AGCM/UML (Hewitt et al., 2001; Vavrus and Harrison, 2003) support the hypothesis that a
53 representation of sea-ice dynamics in climate models has a moderating impact on climate sensitivity.
54 However, experiments with full AOGCMs (Holland and Bitz, 2003) show no compelling relationship
55 between the transient climate response and the presence or absence of ice dynamics, with numerous model
56 differences presumably overwhelming whatever signal might be due to ice dynamics. A substantial
57 connection between the initial (i.e., control) simulation of sea-ice and the response to GHG forcing (Holland

1 and Bitz, 2003; Flato, 2004) further hampers “clean” experiments aimed at identifying or quantifying the
2 role of sea-ice dynamics.

3
4 A number of processes, other than surface albedo feedback, have been shown to also contribute to the polar
5 amplification of warming in models (Alexeev, 2003; Alexeev et al., 2005; Cai, 2005; Holland and Bitz,
6 2003; Vavrus, 2004; Winton, 2006b). An important one is additional poleward energy transport, but
7 contributions from high latitude changes to temperature, water vapour and cloud feedbacks have also been
8 found. The processes and their interactions are complex, however, with substantial variation between models
9 (Winton, 2006b), and their relative importance contributing to or dampening high latitude amplification has
10 not yet been properly resolved.

11 **8.6.4 How to Assess Our Relative Confidence in the Feedbacks Simulated by the Different Models?**

12 Assessments of our relative confidence in climate projections from the different models should ideally be
13 based on a comprehensive set of observational tests that would allow us to quantify model errors in
14 simulating a wide variety of climate statistics, including simulations of the mean climate and variability, and
15 of particular climate processes. The collection of measures that quantify how well a model performs in an
16 ensemble of tests of this kind are referred to as “*climate metrics*”. To guarantee the robustness of the metrics,
17 they would ideally be insensitive to observational uncertainty and to the methodology used for the model-
18 data comparison. Moreover, to have the ability to constrain future climate projections, they would ideally
19 have strong connections with one or several aspects of climate change: climate sensitivity, large-scale
20 patterns of climate change (interhemispheric symmetry, polar amplification, vertical patterns of temperature
21 change, land-sea contrasts), regional patterns, or transient aspects of climate change. For example, to assess
22 our confidence in model projections of the Australian climate, one would need in the metrics some measures
23 of the quality of ENSO simulation because the Australian climate depends much on this variability (see
24 Chapter 11, Section 11.3.7.1).

25
26 To better assess our confidence in the different model estimates of climate sensitivity, two kinds of
27 observational tests are available: tests related to the global climate response associated with specified
28 external forcings (discussed in Chapters 6, 9 and 10; Chapter 10, Box 10.2), and tests focused on the
29 simulation of key feedback processes.

30
31 Based on our understanding of both the physical processes that control key climate feedbacks (see Section
32 8.6.3), and also the origin of intermodel differences in the simulation of feedbacks (see Section 8.6.2), the
33 following climate characteristics appear to be particularly important: (i) for the water vapor and lapse rate
34 feedbacks, the response of upper relative humidity and lapse rate to interannual or decadal changes in
35 climate; (ii) for cloud feedbacks, the response of boundary-layer clouds and anvil clouds to a change in
36 surface or atmospheric conditions and the change in cloud radiative properties associated with a change in
37 extratropical synoptic weather systems; (iii) for snow-albedo feedbacks, the relationship between surface air
38 temperature and snow melt over northern land areas during springtime; and (iv) for sea-ice feedbacks, the
39 simulation of sea-ice thickness.

40
41 A number of diagnostic tests have been proposed since the TAR (see Section 8.6.3), but few of them have
42 been applied to a majority of the models currently in use. Moreover, it is not yet clear which tests are critical
43 for constraining future projections. Consequently, a set of model metrics that might be used to narrow the
44 range of plausible climate change feedbacks and climate sensitivity has yet to be developed.

45 **8.7 Mechanisms Producing Thresholds and Abrupt Climate Change**

46 **8.7.1 Introduction**

47
48 Our discussion of thresholds and abrupt climate change is based on the definition of “threshold” and
49 “abrupt” proposed by Alley et al. (2002). The climate system tends to respond to changes in a gradual way
50 until it crosses some threshold: thereafter the change in the response is much larger than the change in the
51 forcing. The changes at the threshold are therefore abrupt relative to the changes that occur before or after
52 the threshold and can lead to a transition to a new state. The space scales for these changes can range from
53 global to local. In this definition, the magnitude of the forcing and response are important. In addition to the

1 magnitude, the time scale being considered is also important. Here we mainly focus on the decadal to
2 centennial time scales.

3
4 Because of the somewhat subjective nature of the definition of threshold and abrupt, there have been efforts
5 to develop quantitative measures to identify these points in a time series of a given variable (e.g., Lanzante,
6 1996; Seidel and Lanzante, 2004; Tomé and Miranda, 2004). The most common way to identify thresholds
7 and abrupt changes is by linearly detrending the input time series and looking for large deviations from the
8 trend line. More statistically rigorous methods are usually based on Bayesian statistics.

9
10 Here we explore the potential causes and mechanisms for producing thresholds and abrupt climate change
11 and address the issue of how well climate models can simulate these changes. The following discussion is
12 split into two main areas: forcing changes that can result in abrupt changes and abrupt climate changes that
13 result from large natural variability on long time scales. Formally the latter abrupt changes do not fit the
14 definition of thresholds and abrupt changes, because the forcing (at least radiative forcing - the external
15 boundary condition) is not changing in time. However these changes have been discussed in the literature
16 and popular press and are worthy of assessment here.

17 **8.7.2 Forced Response**

18 *8.7.2.1 Meridional overturning circulation changes*

19
20 As the radiative forcing of the planet changes, the climate system responds on many different time scales.
21 For the physical climate system typically simulated in AR4 models (atmosphere, ocean, land, sea ice), the
22 longest response time scales are found in the ocean (Stouffer, 2004). In terms of thresholds and abrupt
23 climate changes on decadal and longer time scales, the ocean has also been a focus of attention. In particular,
24 the ocean's Atlantic meridional overturning circulation (MOC, see Chapter 5, Box 5.1 for definition and
25 description) is a main area of study.

26
27 The MOC transports large amounts of heat (order of 10^{15} watts) and salt into high latitudes of the N Atlantic.
28 There, the heat is released to the atmosphere, cooling the surface waters. The cold, relatively salty waters
29 sink to depth and flow southward out of the Atlantic basin. The climatic drivers of this circulation remain
30 unclear but it is likely that both density (e.g., Stommel 1961; Rooth 1982) and wind stress forcings (e.g.,
31 Wunsch, 2002; Timmermann and Goosse, 2004) are important. Both paleo-studies (e.g., Broecker, 1997;
32 Clark et al., 2002) and modeling studies (e.g., Manabe and Stouffer, 1988, 1997; Vellinga and Wood, 2002)
33 suggest that disruptions in the MOC can produce abrupt climate changes. Some modeling studies
34 (Rahmstorf, 1995; Tziperman, 1997; Rind et al., 2001) suggest that thresholds exist where the MOC may
35 weaken or shut down causing abrupt change.

36
37 It is important to note the distinction between the equilibrium and transient or time-dependent responses of
38 the MOC to changes in forcing. Due to the long response time scales found in the ocean (some longer than
39 1000 years), it is possible that the short term response to a given forcing change may be very different from
40 the equilibrium response. This behavior of the coupled system has been documented in at least one AOGCM
41 (Stouffer and Manabe, 2003) and suggested in the results of a few other AOGCM studies (e.g., Hirst, 1999;
42 Senior and Mitchell, 2000). In these AOGCM experiments, the MOC weakens as the greenhouse gases
43 increase in the atmosphere. When the CO₂ concentration is stabilized, the MOC slowly recovers to its
44 unperturbed value.

45
46 In most models, the MOC weakens as the climate warms (see Chapter 10) and it could approach a threshold
47 where the circulation can no longer sustain itself. Once the MOC crosses this threshold, it could rapidly
48 change states, causing abrupt climate change where the N Atlantic and surrounding land areas would cool
49 relative to the case where the MOC is active. This cooling is the result of the loss of heat transport from low
50 latitudes in the Atlantic and the feedbacks associated with the reduction in the vertical mixing of high
51 latitude waters.

52
53 Some researchers have speculated that the change of state of the MOC could cool the Northern Hemisphere
54 as GHG increase and potentially cause a future ice age (e.g., Joyce and Kegwin, 2004). However, no model
55 has supported this speculation when forced with realistic estimates of future climate forcings (see discussion
56 in Chapter 10). In addition, idealized modeling studies where the MOC was forced to shut down through
57

1 very large sources of freshwater (not changes in GHG), the surface temperature changes do not support the
2 idea that an ice age could result from a MOC shut down, though the impacts on climate would be large
3 (Manabe and Stouffer, 1988, 1997; Schiller et al., 1997; Vellinga and Wood, 2002; Stouffer et al., 2005).
4

5 Because of the large amount of heat and salt transported northward and its sensitivity to surface fluxes, the
6 changes in the MOC are able to produce abrupt climate change in the climate system on decadal to
7 centennial time scales (e.g., Manabe and Stouffer, 1995; Stouffer et al., 2005). Idealized studies using
8 present day simulations have shown that models can simulate many of the variations seen in the paleo-record
9 on decadal to centennial time scales when forced by fluxes of freshwater water at the ocean surface.
10 However, the quantitative response to freshwater inputs varies widely among models (Stouffer et al., 2005)
11 which lead the Coupled Model intercomparison Project (CMIP) and Paleo-Model Intercomparison Project
12 (PMIP) panels to design and support a set of coordinated experiments to study this issue
13 (<http://www.gfdl.noaa.gov/~kd/CMIP.html> and <http://www-lsce.cea.fr/pmip/>).
14

15 In addition to the amount of the freshwater input, the exact location may also be important (Manabe and
16 Stouffer, 1997; Rind et al., 2001). Designing experiments and determining the realistic past forcings needed
17 to test the models response on decadal to centennial time scales, remains to be accomplished.
18

19 The processes determining MOC response to increasing GHG have been studied in a number of models. In
20 many models, initial MOC response to increasing GHG is dominated by thermal effects. In most models this
21 is enhanced by changes in salinity driven by, among other things, the expected strengthening of the
22 hydrological cycle (Gregory et al., 2005; Chapter 10). More complex feedbacks, associated with wind and
23 hydrological changes, are important in many models. These include local surface flux anomalies in deep
24 water formation regions (Gent, 2001), and oceanic teleconnections driven by changes to the fresh water
25 budget of the tropical and South Atlantic (e.g., Latif et al., 2000; Thorpe et al., 2001; Vellinga et al., 2002;
26 Hu et al., 2004). The magnitudes of the climate factors causing the MOC to weaken, along with the
27 feedbacks and the associated restoring factors, are all uncertain at this time. Evaluation of these processes in
28 AOGCMs is mainly restricted by lack of observations, but some early progress has been made in individual
29 studies (e.g., Schmittner et al., 2000; Pardaens et al., 2003; Wu et al., 2005; Chapter 9). Model
30 intercomparison studies (e.g., Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2005; Rahmstorf et al. 2005) were
31 developed to identify and understand the causes for the wide range of MOC responses in the AR4 models
32 (see Chapters 4, 6 and 10).
33

34 8.7.2.2 *Rapid West Antarctic and/or Greenland ice sheet collapse and MOC changes*

35 Increased influx of freshwater to the ocean from the ice sheets is a potential forcing for abrupt climate
36 changes. For Antarctica in the present climate, these fluxes chiefly arise from melting below the ice shelves
37 and from melting of icebergs transported by the ocean; both fluxes could increase significantly in a warmer
38 climate. Ice sheet runoff and iceberg calving, in roughly equal shares, currently dominate the freshwater flux
39 from the Greenland ice sheet (Church et al., 2001). In a warming climate, runoff is thought to quickly
40 increase and become much larger than the calving rate, the latter of which in turn is likely to decrease as less
41 and thinner ice borders the ocean; basal melting from below the grounded ice will remain several orders of
42 magnitude smaller than the other fluxes (Huybrechts et al., 2002). For a discussion of the likelihood of these
43 ice sheet changes and the effects on sea level, the reader is encouraged to see the discussion in Chapter 10.
44

45 Changes in the surface forcing near the deepwater production areas seem to be most capable of producing
46 rapid climate changes on decadal and longer time scales due to changes in the ocean circulation and mixing.
47 If there are large changes in the ice volume over Greenland, it is likely that much of this meltwater will
48 freshen the surface waters in the high latitude N Atlantic, slowing down the MOC (see Section 8.7.2.1;
49 Chapter 10).
50

51 The response of the Atlantic MOC to changes in the Antarctic ice sheet is less well understood. Experiments
52 with ocean-only models where the meltwater changes are imposed as surface salinity changes, indicate that
53 the Atlantic MOC will intensify as the waters around Antarctica become lighter (Seidov et al., 2001).
54 Weaver et al. (2003) showed that by adding freshwater in the Southern Ocean, the MOC could change from
55 an "off" state to a state similar to present day. However, in an experiment with an AOGCM, Seidov et al.
56 (2005) found that an external source of freshwater in the Southern Ocean resulted in a surface freshening
57 throughout the world ocean, leading to a weakening of the Atlantic MOC. In these model results, the

1 Southern Hemisphere MOC associated with Antarctic bottom water formation weakened, causing a cooling
2 around Antarctica. See Chapters 4, 6 and 10 for more discussion on the likelihood of large meltwater fluxes
3 from the icesheets impacting the climate.
4

5 In summary, there is a potential for rapid ice sheet changes to produce rapid climate change both through sea
6 level changes and ocean circulation changes. The ocean circulation changes result from increased freshwater
7 flux over the particularly sensitive deep water production sites. In general, the climate changes associated
8 with future evolution of the Greenland Ice Sheet are better understood than those associated with changes in
9 the Antarctic Ice Sheets.

10 8.7.2.3 *Volcanoes*

11 Volcanoes produce abrupt climate responses on short time scales (less than 3 years or so). The surface
12 cooling effect of the stratospheric aerosols, the main climatic forcing factor, decays in 1 to 3 years after an
13 eruption due to the lifetime of the aerosols in the stratosphere. It is possible for one large volcano or a series
14 of large volcanic eruptions to produce climate responses on longer time scales, especially in the subsurface
15 region of the ocean (Glecker et al., 2006b; Delworth et al., 2005).
16

17 The models' ability to simulate any possible abrupt response of the climate system to volcanic eruptions
18 seems similar to their ability to simulate the climate response to future changes in GHG in that both produce
19 changes in the radiative forcing of the planet. However, mechanisms involved in the exchange of heat
20 between the atmosphere and ocean may be different in response to volcanic forcing when compared to the
21 response to increase GHG.
22

23 8.7.2.4 *Methane hydrate instability/permafrost methane*

24 Methane hydrates are stored in the oceans along continental margins where they are stabilized by in situ
25 water pressure and temperature fields, implying that ocean warming may cause hydrate instability and
26 release of methane into the atmosphere. Methane is also stored in the soils in areas of permafrost and
27 warming increases the likelihood of a positive feedback in the climate system via permafrost melt and the
28 release of trapped methane into the atmosphere. The likelihood of methane release from methane hydrates
29 found in the oceans or methane trapped in permafrost layers is assessed in Chapter 7.
30

31 Here we consider the potential usefulness of models in determining if those releases could trigger an abrupt
32 climate change. Both forms of methane release represent a potential threshold in the climate system. As the
33 climate warms, the likelihood of the system crossing a threshold for a sudden release increases (see Chapters
34 7, 10). Since these changes produce changes in the radiative forcing through changes in the GHG
35 concentrations, the climatic impacts of such a release are the same as an increase in the rate of change in the
36 radiative forcing. Therefore the models ability to simulate any abrupt climate change should be similar to
37 their ability to simulate future abrupt climate changes due to changes in the GHG forcing.
38

39 8.7.2.5 *Biogeochemical*

40 Two questions concerning biogeochemical aspects of the climate system will be addressed here. One is: can
41 ne is can biogeochemical changes lead to abrupt climate change? The second is: can abrupt changes in the
42 MOC can further impact the radiative forcing through biogeochemical feedbacks?
43

44 Abrupt changes in biogeochemical systems of relevance to our capacity to simulate the climate of the 21st
45 Century are not well understood (Friedlingstein et al., 2003). The potential for major abrupt change exists in
46 the uptake and storage of carbon by terrestrial systems. While abrupt change within the climate system is
47 beginning to be seriously considered (Rial et al., 2004; Schneider, 2004) the potential for abrupt change in
48 terrestrial systems, such as loss of soil carbon (Cox et al., 2000) or die-back of the Amazon forests (Cox et
49 al., 2004) remains uncertain. In part this is due to lack of understanding of processes (see Friedlingstein et
50 al., 2003; Chapter 7) and in part it results from the impact of differences in the projected climate sensitivities
51 in the host climate models (Joos et al., 2001; Govindasamy et al., 2005; Chapter 10).
52

53 There is some evidence of multiple equilibria within vegetation-soil-climate systems. These include North
54 Africa and Central East Asia where Claussen (1998) showed two stable equilibria for rainfall, dependent on
55 initial land surface conditions. Kleidon et al. (2000), Wang and Eltahir (2000) and Renssen et al. (2004) also
56 found evidence for multiple equilibria. These are preliminary assessments that highlight the possibility of
57

1 irreversible change in the Earth System but require extensive further research to assess the reliability of the
2 phenomenon found.

3
4 There have only been a few preliminary studies of the impact of abrupt climate changes such as the
5 shutdown of the MOC on the carbon cycle. The findings of these studies indicate that the shutdown of the
6 MOC would tend to increase the amount of GHG in the atmosphere (Joos et al., 1999; Plattner et al., 2001).
7 In both these studies, only the effect of oceanic component of the carbon cycle changes was considered.

8
9 The models' ability to simulate any abrupt climate change to changes in the biogeochemical system is similar
10 to their ability to simulate the abrupt climate changes in response to future changes in GHG. Both produce
11 changes in the radiative forcing of the planet. The ability of the models to simulate abrupt changes in the
12 MOC is discussed in Section 8.7.2.1.

13 14 **8.7.3 *Unforced Abrupt Climate Change***

15
16 Formally, as noted above, the changes discussed here do not fall into the definition of abrupt climate change
17 as outlined above. In the literature, unforced abrupt climate change falls into two general categories. One is
18 just a red noise time series, where there is power at decadal and longer time scales. A second category is a
19 bimodal or multi-modal distribution. In practice, it can be very difficult to distinguish between the two
20 categories unless the time series are very long—long enough to eliminate sampling as an issue—and the
21 forcings are fairly constant in time. In observations, neither of these conditions is normally met.

22
23 Models, both AOGCMs and less complex models, have produced examples of large abrupt climate change
24 (e.g. Hall and Stouffer 2001; Goosse et al. 2002) without any changes in forcing. Typically, these events are
25 associated with changes in the ocean circulation, mainly in the N Atlantic. An abrupt event can last for
26 several years to a few centuries. They bear some similarities with the conditions observed during relatively
27 cold period in the recent past in the Arctic (Goosse et al., 2003)

28
29 Unfortunately, the probability of such an event is difficult to estimate as it requires a very long experiment
30 and is certainly dependent on the mean state simulated by the model. Furthermore, comparison with
31 observations is nearly impossible since it would require a very long period with constant forcing which does
32 not exist in nature. Nevertheless, if an event such as the one of those mentioned above were to occur in the
33 future, it would make the detection and attribution of the climate changes very difficult.

34 35 **8.8 Representing the Global System with Simpler Models**

36 37 **8.8.1 *Why Lower Complexity?***

38
39 An important concept in climate system modelling is the notion of a spectrum of models of differing levels
40 of complexity, each of which being optimum for answering specific questions. It is not meaningful to judge
41 one level as being better or worse than another independently of the context of analysis. What is important is
42 that each model be asked questions appropriate for its level of complexity and quality of its simulation.

43
44 The most comprehensive models available are AOGCMs. These models, which include more and more
45 components of the climate system (see Section 8.2), are designed to provide the best representation of the
46 system and its dynamics, thereby serving as the most realistic laboratory of nature. Their major limitation is
47 their high computational cost. Even using the most powerful computers, only a limited number of multi-
48 decadal experiments can be performed with such models, which hinders a systematic exploration of
49 uncertainties in climate change projections and prevents studies of the long-term evolution of climate.

50
51 At the other end of the spectrum of complexity of climate system models are the so-called simple climate
52 models (see Harvey et al., 1997 for a review of these models). The most advanced simple climate models
53 contain modules that calculate in a highly parameterised way (1) the abundances of atmospheric greenhouse
54 gases for given future emissions, (2) the radiative forcing resulting from the modelled greenhouse gas
55 concentrations and aerosol precursor emissions, (3) the global mean surface temperature response to the
56 computed radiative forcing and (4) the global mean sea level rise due to thermal expansion of sea water and
57 the response of glaciers and ice sheets. These models are much more computationally efficient than

1 AOGCMs and thus can be utilised to investigate future climate change in response to a large number of
2 different scenarios of greenhouse gas emissions. Uncertainties from the modules can also be concatenated,
3 potentially allowing the climate and sea level results to be expressed as probabilistic distributions, which is
4 harder to do with AOGCMs because of their computational expense. A particularity of simple climate
5 models is that climate sensitivity and other subsystem properties must be specified based on the results of
6 AOGCMs or observations. Therefore, simple climate models can be tuned to individual AOGCMs and
7 employed as a tool to emulate and extend their results (e.g., Raper et al., 2001; Cubasch et al., 2001). They
8 are useful mainly for examining global-scale questions.
9

10 To bridge the gap between AOGCMs and simple climate models, Earth system models of intermediate
11 complexity (EMICs) have been developed. Given that this gap is quite large, there is a wide range of EMICs
12 (see the reviews of Saltzman, 1978 and Claussen et al., 2002). Typically, EMICs use a simplified
13 atmospheric component coupled to an OGCM or simplified atmospheric and oceanic components. The
14 degree of simplification of the component models varies from EMIC to EMIC.
15

16 EMICs are reduced-resolution models that incorporate most of the processes represented by AOGCMs,
17 albeit in a more parameterised form. They explicitly simulate the interactions between various components
18 of the climate system. Similarly to AOGCMs, but in contrast to simple climate models, the number of
19 degrees of freedom of an EMIC exceeds the number of adjustable parameters by several orders of
20 magnitude. However, these models are simple enough to permit climate simulations over several thousand of
21 years or even glacial cycles (with a period of some 100,000 years), although not all are designed for this
22 purpose. Moreover, like simple climate models, EMICs can explore the parameter space with some
23 completeness and are thus suitable for assessing uncertainty. EMICs can also be utilised to screen the phase
24 space of climate or the history of climate in order to identify interesting time slices, thereby providing
25 guidance for more detailed studies to be undertaken with AOGCMs. Besides, EMICs are invaluable tools for
26 understanding large-scale processes and feedbacks acting within the climate system. Certainly, it would not
27 be sensible to apply an EMIC to studies which require high spatial and temporal resolution. Furthermore,
28 model assumptions and restrictions, hence the limit of applicability of individual EMICs, must be carefully
29 studied. Some EMICs include a zonally averaged atmosphere or zonally averaged oceanic basins. In a
30 number of EMICs, cloudiness and/or wind fields are prescribed and do not evolve with changing climate. In
31 still other EMICs, the atmospheric synoptic variability is not resolved explicitly, but diagnosed by using a
32 statistical-dynamical approach. A priori, it is not obvious how the reduction in resolution or
33 dynamics/physics affects the simulated climate. As shown in Section 8.8.3 and in Chapters 6, 9 and 10, at
34 large scale, most EMIC results compare well with observational or proxy data and AOGCM results.
35 Therefore, it is argued that there is a clear advantage in having available a spectrum of climate system
36 models .
37

38 **8.8.2 Simple Climate Models**

39
40 As in the TAR, a simple climate model is utilised in the AR4 to emulate the projections of future climate
41 change conducted with state-of-the-art AOGCMs, thus allowing the investigation of the temperature and sea
42 level implications of all relevant emission scenarios (see Chapter 10). This model is an updated version of
43 the MAGICC model (Wigley and Raper, 1992, 2001; Raper et al., 1996). The calculation of the radiative
44 forcings from emission scenarios closely follows that described in Chapter 2, and the feedback between
45 climate and the carbon cycle is treated consistently with Chapter 7. The atmosphere-ocean module consists
46 of an atmospheric energy balance model coupled to an upwelling-diffusion ocean model. The atmospheric
47 energy balance model has land and ocean boxes in each hemisphere, and the upwelling-diffusion ocean
48 model in each hemisphere has 40 layers in the vertical direction with inter-hemispheric exchange in the
49 mixed layer.
50

51 This simple climate model has been tuned to outputs from 19 of the AOGCMs described in Table 8.2.1,
52 with resulting parameter values as given in Table 8.8.1. The applied tuning procedure involves an iterative
53 optimisation to derive least-square optimal fits between the simple model results and the AOGCM outputs
54 for temperature time series and net oceanic heat uptake. This procedure attempts to match not only the global
55 mean temperature but also the hemispheric and land and ocean surface temperature changes of the AOGCM
56 results by adjusting the equilibrium land-ocean warming ratio. Where data availability allowed, the tuning
57 procedure takes simultaneously account of lowpass filtered AOGCM data for two scenarios, namely a 1%

1 annual increase in CO₂ concentration to doubled or quadrupled levels above pre-industrial values,
2 respectively. Before tuning, the AOGCM temperature and heat uptake data has been de-drifted by
3 subtracting the respective lowpass-filtered pre-industrial control run segments. The three tuned parameters
4 in the simple climate model are climate sensitivity, T_{2x} (°C), the ocean effective vertical diffusivity, K (cm²
5 s⁻¹) and the equilibrium land-ocean warming ratio, RLO. A default radiative forcing for CO₂ doubling, F_{2x}
6 (W m⁻²) of 3.71 W m⁻² (Myhre et al., 1998) has been assumed for the tuning procedure, except for those
7 AOGCMs where model specific values were available. Default parameters are assumed for the land-ocean
8 and inter-hemispheric heat exchange rates ($K = 1.0 \text{ W m}^{-2} \text{ °C}^{-1}$) as well as the temperature dependence of the
9 upwelling velocity ($\Delta T^+ = 8.0^\circ\text{C}$, see TAR, Chapter 9, Appendix 9.1).

10
11 The obtained best-fit climate sensitivity estimates differ for various reasons from other estimates that are
12 derived with alternative methods. Such alternative methods are for example regression estimates that use a
13 global energy balance equation around the year of CO₂ doubling or the analysis of slab ocean equilibrium
14 warmings. The resulting differences in climate sensitivity estimates can be partially explained by the non-
15 time constant effective climate sensitivities in many of the AOGCM runs. Furthermore, tuning results of a
16 simple climate model will be affected by the model structure, albeit simple, and other default parameter
17 settings that affect the simple model transient response.

18 19 **8.8.3 Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity**

20
21 Pictorially, EMICs can be defined in terms of the components of a three-dimensional vector (Claussen et al.,
22 2002): integration, i.e., the number of interacting components of the Earth's climate system being explicitly
23 represented in the model (hence the term integration is employed here in the sense of integrated modelling
24 rather than in its original mathematical meaning), the number of processes explicitly simulated and the detail
25 of description. Some basic information on the EMICs used in Chapter 10 of this report is presented in Table
26 8.8.2. A comprehensive description of all EMICs in operation can be found in Claussen (2005). Actually,
27 there is a broad range of EMICs, reflecting the differences in scope. In some EMICs, the number of
28 processes and the detail of description is reduced for the sake of enhancing integration, i.e., the simulation of
29 feedbacks between as many components of the climate system as feasible. Others, with a lesser degree of
30 integration, are utilised for long-term ensemble simulations to study specific aspects of climate variability.
31 The gap between some of the most complicated EMICs and AOGCMs is not large. Actually, this particular
32 class of EMICs is derived from AOGCMs. On the other hand, EMICs and simple climate models differ
33 much more. This reflects the notion that EMICs as well as AOGCMs tend to preserve the geographical
34 integrity of the Earth's climate system, which is certainly not the case for simple climate models.

35
36 Since the TAR, EMICs have intensively been used to study past and future climate changes (see Chapters 6,
37 9 and 10). Furthermore, a great deal of effort has been devoted to the evaluation of those models through
38 organised model intercomparisons.

39
40 Figure 8.8.1 compares results for present-day climate of some of the EMICs utilised in Chapter 10 (see Table
41 8.8.2) with observational data and results of GCMs that took part in AMIP (Atmospheric Model
42 Intercomparison Project) and CMIP1 (Coupled Model Intercomparison Project, phase 1) (Gates et al., 1999;
43 Lambert and Boer, 2001). From Figures 8.8.1a and 8.8.1b, it can be seen that the simulated latitudinal
44 distributions of the zonally averaged surface air temperature for boreal winter and boreal summer are in
45 rather good agreement with observations, except at northern and southern high latitudes. Interestingly, also
46 the GCM results exhibit a larger scatter in these regions, and they somewhat deviate from data there. Figures
47 8.8.1c and 8.8.1d indicate that EMICs satisfactorily reproduce the general structure of the observed zonally
48 averaged precipitation. Here again, for most latitudes, the results of EMICs compare favourably with those
49 of GCMs. When these EMICs are allowed to adjust to a doubling of atmospheric CO₂ concentration, they all
50 experience an increase in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature and precipitation which falls
51 by and large within the range of GCM results (Petoukhov et al., 2005).

52
53 [INSERT FIGURE 8.8.1 HERE]

54
55 The responses of the North Atlantic meridional overturning circulation to increasing atmospheric CO₂
56 concentration and idealised freshwater perturbations as simulated by EMICs have also been compared to
57 those obtained by AOGCMs (Petoukhov et al., 2005; Gregory et al., 2005; Stouffer et al., 2006). These

1 studies reveal no systematic difference in model behaviour, which gives added confidence to the use of
2 EMICs.

3
4 In a further intercomparison, Rahmstorf et al. (2005) compared results from eleven EMICs in which the
5 North Atlantic Ocean was subjected to a slowly varying change in freshwater input. All the models analysed
6 show a characteristic hysteresis response of the North Atlantic meridional overturning circulation to
7 freshwater forcing, which can be explained by Stommel's (1961) salt advection feedback. The width of the
8 hysteresis curve varies between 0.2 and 0.5 Sv in the models. Major differences are found in the location of
9 the present-day climate on the hysteresis diagram. In seven of the models, the present-day climate for
10 standard parameter choices is found in the bi-stable regime, while in the other four models, this climate is
11 situated in the mono-stable regime. The proximity of the present-day climate to Stommel's bifurcation point,
12 beyond which North Atlantic Deep Water formation cannot be sustained, varies from less than 0.1 Sv to over
13 0.5 Sv.

14
15 A final example of EMIC intercomparison is discussed in Brovkin et al. (2006). EMICs that explicitly
16 simulate the interactions between atmosphere, ocean and land surface were forced by a reconstruction of
17 land cover changes during the last millennium. In response to historical deforestation of about 18×10^6 km²,
18 all models exhibit a decrease in globally averaged, annual mean surface temperature in the range of 0.13–
19 0.25°C, mainly due to the increase in land surface albedo. Further experiments with the models forced by
20 historical atmospheric CO₂ trend reveal that, for the whole last millennium, the biogeophysical cooling due
21 to land cover changes is less pronounced than the warming induced by elevated atmospheric CO₂ level
22 (0.27–0.62°C). During the 19th century, the cooling effect of deforestation appears to counterbalance, albeit
23 not completely, the warming effect of increasing CO₂ concentration.

1 **References**

- 2
- 3 Abramopoulos, F., C. Rosenzweig, and B. Choudhury, 1988: Improved ground hydrology calculations for
4 global climate models (GCMs): Soil water movement and evapotranspiration. *Journal of Climate*, 1,
5 921-941.
- 6 Achatz, U. and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003: Primitive-equation-based low-order models with seasonal cycle, Part II:
7 Application to complexity and nonlinearity of large-scale atmospheric dynamics. *Journal of the*
8 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 60, 478-490.
- 9 AchutaRao, K. and K.R. Sperber, 2002: Simulation of the El Niño Southern Oscillation: Results from the
10 coupled model intercomparison project. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 191-209.
- 11 AchutaRao, K. and K.R. Sperber, 2006: ENSO Simulation in Coupled Ocean-Atmosphere Models: Are the
12 Current Models Better? *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 13 AchutaRao, K., C. Covey, C. Doutriaux, M. Fiorino, P. Gleckler, T. Phillips, K. Sperber, and K. Taylor,
14 2004: *An appraisal of coupled climate model simulations*. UCRL-TR-202550, Lawrence Livermore
15 National Laboratory, USA.
- 16 Alexander, M.A., U.S. Bhatt, J.E. Walsh, M.S. Timlin, J.S. Miller, and J.D. Scott, 2004: The atmospheric
17 response to realistic Arctic sea ice anomalies in an AGCM during winter. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 890-
18 905.
- 19 Alexeev, V.A., 2003: Sensitivity to CO₂ doubling of an atmospheric GCM coupled to an oceanic mixed
20 layer: a linear analysis. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 775-787.
- 21 Alexeev, V.A., E.M. Volodin, V.Ya. Galin, V.P. Dymnikov, and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Modelling of the
22 present-day climate by the INM RAS atmospheric model "DNM GCM". *INM*, 200 pp. (preprint).
- 23 Alexeev, V.A., P.L. Langen, and J.R. Bates, 2005: Polar amplification of surface warming on an aquaplanet
24 in "ghost forcing" experiments without sea ice feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 655-666.
- 25 Allan, R.P. and A. Slingo, 2002: Can current climate forcings explain the spatial and temporal signatures of
26 decadal OLR variations? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(7), 1141, doi:10.1029/2001GL014620.
- 27 Allan, R.P., V. Ramaswamy, and A. Slingo, 2002: A diagnostic analysis of atmospheric moisture and clear-
28 sky radiative feedback in the Hadley Centre and Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory (GFDL)
29 climate models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107(D17), 4329, doi:10.1029/2001JD001131.
- 30 Allan, R.P., M.A. Ringer, and A.Slingo, 2003: Evaluation of moisture in the Hadley Centre Climate Model
31 using simulations of HIRS water vapour channel radiances. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*
32 *Meteorological Society*, 129, 3371-3389.
- 33 Allan, R.P., M.A. Ringer, J.A. Pamment, and A. Slingo, 2004: Simulation of the Earth's radiation budget by
34 the European Centre for Medium Range Weather Forecasts 40-year Reanalysis (ERA40). *Journal of*
35 *Geophysical Research*, 109, D18107, doi:10.1029/2004JD004816.
- 36 Allen, M.R. and W.J. Ingram, 2002: Constraints on future changes in climate and the hydrologic cycle.
37 *Nature*, 419, 224-231.
- 38 Alley, R.B., J. Marotzke, W. Nordhaus, J. Overpeck, D. Peteet, R. Pielke, Jr., R. Pierrehumbert, P. Rhines,
39 T. Stocker, L. Talley, and J.M. Wallace, 2002: *Abrupt Climate Changes: Inevitable Surprises*. National
40 Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington DC, 221 pp.
- 41 Alves, O., M.A. Balmaseda, D. Anderson, and T. Stockdale, 2004: Sensitivity of dynamical seasonal
42 forecast to ocean initial conditions. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 130, 647-
43 667.
- 44 Amundrud, T.L., H. Mailing, and R.G. Ingram, 2004: Geometrical constraints on the evolution of ridged sea
45 ice. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, C06005, doi:10.1029/2003JC002251.
- 46 Annan, J.D., J.C. Hargreaves, N.R. Edwards, and R. Marsh, 2005a: Parameter estimation in an intermediate
47 complexity Earth System Model using an ensemble Kalman filter. *Ocean Modelling*, 8, 135-154.
- 48 Annan, J.D., J.C. Hargreaves, R. Ohgaito, A. Abe-Ouchi, and S. Emori, 2005b: Efficiently constraining
49 climate sensitivity with palaeoclimate observations. *SOLA*, 1, 181-184.
- 50 Arakawa, A., 2004: The Cumulus Parameterization Problem: Past, Present, and Future. *Journal of Climate*,
51 17, 2493-2525.
- 52 Arakawa, A. and W.H. Schubert, 1974: Interaction of a cumulus cloud ensemble with the large-scale
53 environment, Part I. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 31, 674-701.
- 54 Arora, V.K., 2001a: Assessment of simulated water balance for continental-scale river basins in an AMIP 2
55 simulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 14827-14842.
- 56 Arora, V.K. and G.J. Boer, 2003: A Representation of Variable Root Distribution in Dynamic Vegetation
57 Models. *Earth Interactions*, 7, 1-19.

- 1 Arzel, O., T. Fichefet, and H. Goosse, 2005: Sea ice evolution over the 20th and 21st centuries as simulated
2 by the current AOGCMs. *Ocean Modelling*, 12, 401-415.
- 3 Ashrit, R.G., H. Douville, and K. Rupa Kumar, 2003: Response of the Indian Monsoon and ENSO-Monsoon
4 Teleconnection to Enhanced Greenhouse Effect in the CNRM Coupled Model. *Journal of the*
5 *Meteorological Society of Japan*, 81, 779–803.
- 6 Babko, O., D.A. Rothrock, and G.A. Maykut, 2002: Role of rafting in the mechanical redistribution of sea
7 ice thickness. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107, 3113, doi:10.1029/1999JC000190.
- 8 Baldwin, M.P., L.J. Gray, T.J. Dunkerton, K. Hamilton, P.H. Haynes, W.J. Randel, J.R. Holton, M.J.
9 Alexander, I. Hirota, T. Horinouchi, D.B.A. Jones, J.S. Kinnersley, C. Marquardt, K. Sato, and M.
10 Takahashi, 2001: The quasi-biennial oscillation. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 39, 179-229.
- 11 Baldwin, M.P., D.B. Stephenson, D.W.J. Thompson, T.J. Dunkerton, A.J. Charlton, and A. O'Neill, 2003:
12 Stratospheric memory and skill of extended-range weather forecasts. *Science*, 301, 636–640.
- 13 Balmaseda, M.A., M.K. Davey, and D.L.T. Anderson, 1995: Decadal and seasonal dependence of ENSO
14 prediction skill. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2705–2715.
- 15 Barkstrom, B., E. Harrison, G. Smith, R. Green, J. Kibler, R. Cess, and the ERBE Science Team, 1989:
16 Earth Radiation Budget Experiment (ERBE) archival and April 1985 results. *Bulletin of the American*
17 *Meteorological Society*, 70, 1254-1262.
- 18 Barnett, T.P., D.W. Pierce, R. Saravanan, N. Schneider, D. Dommenget, and M. Latif, 1999: Origins of
19 midlatitude Pacific decadal variability. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 26, 1453–1456.
- 20 Bates, J.J. and D.L. Jackson, 2001: Trends in upper-tropospheric humidity. *Geophysical Research Letters*,
21 28, 1695–1698.
- 22 Bauer, M. and A.D. Del Genio, 2006: Composite Analysis of Winter Cyclones in a GCM: Influence on
23 Climatological Humidity. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 24 Bauer, M., A.D. Del Genio, and J.R. Lanzante, 2002: Observed and simulated temperature humidity
25 relationships: sensitivity to sampling and analysis. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 203-215.
- 26 Bell, T.L., M.-D. Chou, R.S. Lindzen, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an adaptive
27 infrared iris?" Reply. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 83, 598-600.
- 28 Bengtsson, L.K., I. Hodges, and E. Roeckner, 2006: Storm tracks and climate change. *Journal of Climate*,
29 (in press).
- 30 Bitz, C.M. and W.H. Lipscomb, 1999: An energy-conserving thermodynamic sea ice model for climate
31 study. *Journal of Geophysical Research, Oceans*, 104, 15669–15677.
- 32 Bitz, C.M., M.M., Holland, A.J. Weaver, and M. Eby, 2001: Simulating the ice-thickness distribution in a
33 coupled climate model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 2441–2463.
- 34 Bitz, C.M., G. Flato, and J. Fyfe, 2002: Sea ice response to wind forcing from AMIP models. *Journal of*
35 *Climate*, 15, 523-535.
- 36 Blankenship, C.B. and T.T. Wilheit, 2001: SSM/T-2 measurements of regional changes in three-dimensional
37 water vapour fields during ENSO events. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 5239–5254.
- 38 Bleck, R., 2002: An oceanic general circulation model framed in hybrid isopycnic-Cartesian coordinates.
39 *Ocean Modelling*, 4, 55-88.
- 40 Bleck, R., C. Rooth, D. Hu, and L.T. Smith, 1992: Salinity-driven thermocline transients in a wind- and
41 thermohaline-forced isopycnic coordinate model of the North Atlantic. *Journal of Physical*
42 *Oceanography*, 22, 1486-1505.
- 43 Boer, G.J. and B. Yu, 2003: Climate sensitivity and climate state. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 167–176.
- 44 Bonan, G.B., 1998: The land surface climatology of the NCAR land surface model (LSM 1.0) coupled to the
45 NCAR Community Climate Model (CCM3). *Journal of Climate*, 11, 1307-1326.
- 46 Bonan, G.B., K.W. Oleson, M. Vertenstein, and S. Levis, 2002: The land surface climatology of the
47 Community Land Model coupled to the NCAR Community Climate Model. *Journal of Climate*, 15,
48 3123-3149.
- 49 Böning, C.W., W.R. Holland, F.O. Bryan, G. Danabasoglu, and J.C. McWilliams, 1995: An overlooked
50 problem in model simulations of the thermohaline circulation and heat transports in the Atlantic Ocean.
51 *Journal of Climate*, 8, 515-523.
- 52 Bony, S. and J.-L. Dufresne, 2005: Marine boundary-layer clouds at the heart of tropical cloud feedback
53 uncertainties in climate models. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(20), L20806,
54 doi:10.1029/2005GL023851.
- 55 Bony, S. and K. A. Emanuel, 2001: A parameterization of the cloudiness associated with cumulus
56 convection; Evaluation using TOGA COARE data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 58, 3158-3183.

- 1 Bony, S., K.-M. Lau, and Y.C. Sud, 1997: Sea surface temperature and large-scale circulation influences on
2 tropical greenhouse effect and cloud radiative forcing. *Journal of Climate*, 10, 2055–2077.
- 3 Bony, S., J.-L. Dufresne, H. Le Treut, C. Senior, and J.-J. Morcrette, 2004: On dynamic and thermodynamic
4 components of cloud changes. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 71–86.
- 5 Bony, S., R. Colman, V. Kattsov, R.P. Allan, C.S. Bretherton, J.-L. Dufresne, A. Hall, S. Hallegatte, M.M.
6 Holland, W. Ingram, D.A. Randall, B.J. Soden, G. Tselioudis, and M. J. Webb, 2006: How well do we
7 understand and evaluate climate change feedback processes? *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 8 Boone, A., V. Masson, T. Meyers, and J. Noilhan, 2000: The influence of the inclusion of soil freezing on
9 simulations by a soil-vegetation-atmosphere transfer scheme. *Journal of Applied Meteorology*, 39(9),
10 1544-1569.
- 11 Boone, A., F. Habets, J. Noilhan, D. Clark, P. Dirmeyer, S. Fox, Y. Gusev, I. Haddeland, R. Koster, D.
12 Lohmann, S. Mahanama, K. Mitchell, O.N. Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, A.J. Pitman, J. Polcher, A.B.
13 Shmakin, K. Tanaka, B. Van Den Hurk, S. Verant, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, and Z.-L. Yang, 2004: The
14 Rhone-Aggregation land surface scheme intercomparison project: An overview. *Journal of Climate*, 17,
15 187–208.
- 16 Boville, B.A. and W.J. Randel, 1992: Equatorial waves in a stratospheric GCM: Effects of resolution.
17 *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 49, 785-801.
- 18 Bowling, L.C., D.P. Lettenmaier, B. Nijssen, L.P. Graham, D.B. Clark, M. El Maayar, R. Essery, S. Goers,
19 Y.M. Gusev, F. Habets, B. van den Hurk, J. Jin, D. Kahan, D. Lohmann, X. Ma, S. Mahanama, D.
20 Mocko, O. Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, P. Samuelsson, A.B. Shmakin, K. Takata, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, Y.
21 Xia, Y. Xue, and Z.-L. Yang, 2003: Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes in the Torne-
22 Kalix basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 1: Experiment description and summary intercomparisons. *Global and*
23 *Planetary Change*, 38, 1–30.
- 24 Boyle, J.S., D. Williamson, R. Cederwall, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J. Olson, T. Phillips, G. Potter, and S. Xie,
25 2005: Diagnosis of Community Atmospheric Model 2 (CAM2) in numerical weather forecast
26 configuration at Atmospheric Radiation Measurement (ARM) sites. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,
27 110, doi:10.1029/2004JD005042.
- 28 Branstetter, M.L., 2001: *Development of a Parallel River Transport Algorithm and Application to Climate*
29 *Studies*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Texas, Austin, Texas, USA.
- 30 Briegleb, B.P., C.M. Bitz, E.C. Hunke, W.H. Lipscomb, M.M. Holland, J.L. Schramm, and R.E. Moritz,
31 2004: *Scientific Description of the Sea Ice Component in the Community Climate System Model,*
32 *Version Three*. Technical Note TN-463STR, NTIS #PB2004-106574, National Center for Atmospheric
33 Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 75 pp.
- 34 Broccoli, A.J., N.-C. Lau, and M.J. Nath, 1998: The cold ocean-warm land pattern: Model simulation and
35 relevance to climate change detection. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 2743–2763.
- 36 Broecker, W.S., 1997: Thermohaline circulation, the achilles heel of our climate system: will man-made CO₂
37 upset the current balance? *Science*, 278, 1582–1588.
- 38 Brogniez, H., R. Roca, and L. Picon, 2005: Evaluation of the distribution of subtropical free tropospheric
39 humidity in AMIP-2 simulations using METEOSAT water vapour channel data. *Geophysical Research*
40 *Letters*, 32, L19708, doi:10.1029/2005GL024341.
- 41 Brovkin, V., J. Bendtsen, M. Claussen, A. Ganopolski, C. Kubatzki, V. Pethoukhov, and A. Andreev, 2002:
42 Carbon cycle, vegetation and climate dynamics in the Holocene: Experiments with the CLIMBER-2
43 model. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16(4), 1139, doi:10.1029/2001GB001662.
- 44 Brovkin, V., M. Claussen, E. Driesschaert, T. Fichefet, D. Kicklighter, et al., 2006: Biogeophysical effects of
45 historical land cover changes simulated by six Earth system models of intermediate complexity. *Climate*
46 *Dynamics*, (in press).
- 47 Burke, E.J., S.J. Brown and N. Christidis, 2006: Modelling the recent evolution of global drought and
48 projections for the 21st Century with the Hadley Centre climate model. *J. Hydrometeorology* (in press).
- 49 Cai, M., 2005: Dynamical amplification of polar warming. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(L22710),
50 doi:10.1029/2005GL024481.
- 51 Cai, W.J. and P.H. Whetton, 2000: Evidence for a time-varying pattern of greenhouse warming in the Pacific
52 Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27(16): 2577-2580.
- 53 Cai, W.J., P.H. Whetton, and D.J. Karoly, 2003: The response of the Antarctic Oscillation to increasing and
54 stabilized atmospheric CO₂. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 1525–1538.
- 55 Calov, R., A. Ganopolski, V. Petoukhov, M. Claussen, and R. Greve, 2002: Large-scale instabilities of the
56 Laurentide ice sheet simulated in a fully coupled climate-system model. *Geophysical Research Letters*,
57 29(24), 2216, doi:10.1029/2002GL016078.

- 1 Calov, R., A. Ganopolski, M. Claussen, V. Pethoukhov, and R. Greve, 2005: Transient simulation of the last
2 glacial inception. Part I: Glacial inception as a bifurcation of the climate system. *Climate Dynamics*,
3 24(6), 545-561.
- 4 Carnell, R. and C. Senior, 1998: Changes in mid-latitude variability due to increasing greenhouse gases and
5 sulphate aerosols. *Climate Dynamics*, 14, 369–383.
- 6 Cassou, C., L. Terray, J.W. Hurrell, and C. Deser, 2004: North Atlantic winter climate regimes: Spatial
7 asymmetry, stationarity with time, and oceanic forcing. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1055–1068.
- 8 Castenheira, J.M. and H.-F. Graf, 2003: North Pacific–North Atlantic relationships under stratospheric
9 control? *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108, 4036, doi:10.1029/2002JD002754.
- 10 Cattle, H. and J. Crossley, 1995: Modelling Arctic climate change. *The Royal Society of London*,
11 *Philosophical Transactions*, A352, 201-213.
- 12 Cess, R.D., 1975: Global climate change: an investigation of atmospheric feedback mechanisms. *Tellus*, 27,
13 193-198.
- 14 Cess, R.D., G.L. Potter, J.P. Blanchet, G.J. Boer, S.J. Ghan, J.T. Kiehl, H. Le Treut, Z.-X. Li, X.-Z. Liang,
15 J.F.B. Mitchell, J.-J. Morcrette, D.A. Randall, M. Riches, E. Roeckner, U. Schlese, A. Slingo, K.E.
16 Taylor, W.M. Washington, R.T. Wetherald, and I. Yagai, 1989: Interpretation of cloud-climate
17 feedback as produced by 14 atmospheric general circulation models. *Science*, 245, 513-516.
- 18 Chambers, L.H., B. Lin, and D.F. Young, 2002: Examination of New CERES Data for Evidence of Tropical
19 Iris Feedback. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3719–3726.
- 20 Chapman, W.L. and J.E. Walsh, 2005: Simulations of arctic temperature and pressure by global coupled
21 models. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 22 Chen, D., S.E. Zebiak, A.J. Busalacchi, and M.A. Cane, 1995: An improved procedure for El Niño
23 forecasting. *Science*, 269, 1699–1702.
- 24 Chen, J., B.E. Carlson, and A.D. Del Genio, 2002: Evidence for strengthening of the tropical general
25 circulation in the 1990s. *Science*, 295, 838–841.
- 26 Chen, T.-C. and J.-H. Yoon, 2002: Interdecadal variation of the North Pacific wintertime blocking. *Monthly*
27 *Weather Review*, 130, 3136–3143.
- 28 Chin, M., P. Ginoux, S. Kinne, O. Torres, B.N. Holben, B.N. Duncan, R.V. Martin, J.A. Logan, A.
29 Higurashi, and T. Nakajima, 2002: Tropospheric aerosol optical thickness from GOCART model and
30 comparisons with satellite and sun photometer measurements. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59,
31 461–483.
- 32 Chou, M.-D., R.S. Lindzen, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Reply to: "Tropical cirrus and water vapor: An effective
33 Earth infrared iris feedback?". *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 2, 99-101.
- 34 Chung, E.S., B.J. Sohn, and V. Ramanathan, 2004: Moistening processes in the upper troposphere by deep
35 convection: a case study over the tropical Indian Ocean. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*,
36 82, 959-965.
- 37 Church, J.A., J.M. Gregory, P. Huybrechts, M. Kuhn, K. Lambeck, M.T. Nhuan, D. Qin, and P.L.
38 Woodworth, 2001: Changes in Sea Level. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution*
39 *of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*
40 [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A.
41 Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA,
42 pp. 663-693.
- 43 Clarke, P.U., N.G. Pisias, T.F. Stocker, and A.J. Weaver, 2002: The role of the thermohaline in abrupt
44 climate change. *Nature*, 415, 863-869.
- 45 Claussen, M., 1998: On multiple solutions of the atmosphere-vegetaion system in present-day climate.
46 *Global Change Biology*, 4, 549–559.
- 47 Claussen, M., 2005: *Table of EMICs (Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity)*. PIK Report 98,
48 Potsdam-Institut für Klimafolgenforschung, Potsdam, Germany, 55 pp. [http://www.pik-](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/emics)
49 [potsdam.de/emics](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/emics)
- 50 Claussen, M., L.A. Mysak, A.J. Weaver, M. Crucifix, T. Fichet, M.-F. Loutre, S.L. Weber, J. Alcamo,
51 V.A. Alexeev, A. Berger, R. Calov, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, G. Lohmann, F. Lunkeit, I.I. Mokhov,
52 V. Petoukhov, P. Stone, and Z. Wang, 2002: Earth system models of intermediate complexity: closing
53 the gap in the spectrum of climate system models. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 579–586.
- 54 Climate System Modeling Division (CSMD), 2005: An introduction to the first general operational climate
55 model at the National Climate Center. *Advances in Climate System Modeling*, 1, 14pp (in English and
56 Chinese).

- 1 Collins, M., S.F.B. Tett, and C. Cooper, 2001: The internal climate variability of HadCM3, a version of the
2 Hadley Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 61–81.
- 3 Collins, M., D. Frame, B. Sinha, and C. Wilson, 2002: How far ahead could we predict El Niño?
4 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(10), 1492, doi:10.1029/2001GL013919.
- 5 Collins, W.D., P.J. Rasch, B.A. Boville, J.R. McCaa, D.L. Williamson, J.T. Kiehl, B. Briegleb, C. Bitz, S.-J.
6 Lin, M. Zhang, and Y. Dai, 2004: *Description of the NCAR Community Atmosphere Model (CAM3.0)*.
7 Technical Note TN-464+STR, National Center for Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA,
8 214 pp.
- 9 Collins, W.D., C.M. Bitz, M.L. Blackmon, G.B. Bonan, C.S. Bretherton, J.A. Carton, P. Chang, S.C. Doney,
10 J.J. Hack, T.B. Henderson, J.T. Kiehl, W.G. Large, D.S. McKenna, B.D. Santer, and R.D. Smith, 2006:
11 The Community Climate System Model: CCSM3. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 12 Collins, W.J., R.G. Derwent, C.E. Johnson, M.G. Sanderson, and D.S. Stevenson, 2003: Effect of
13 stratosphere-troposphere exchange on the future tropospheric ozone trend. *Journal of Geophysical*
14 *Research*, 108(D21), doi:10.1029/2002JD002617.
- 15 Colman, R.A., 2001: On the vertical extent of atmospheric feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 17: 391-405.
- 16 Colman, R.A., 2003a: A comparison of climate feedbacks in general circulation models. *Climate Dynamics*,
17 20, 865–873.
- 18 Colman, R.A., 2003b: Seasonal contributions to climate feedbacks. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 825–841.
- 19 Colman, R.A., 2004: On the structure of water vapour feedbacks in climate models. *Geophysical Research*
20 *Letters*, 31, L21109, doi:10.1029/2004GL020708.
- 21 Cook, K.H. and E.K. Vizy, 2006: Coupled Model Simulations of the West African Monsoon System: 20th
22 century Simulations and 21st Century Predictions. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 23 Corti, S., F. Molteni, and T.N. Palmer, 1999: Signature of recent climate change in frequencies of natural
24 atmospheric circulation regimes. *Nature*, 398, 799–802.
- 25 Cox, P., 2001: *Description of the "TRIFFID" Dynamic Global Vegetation Model*. Technical Note 24, Hadley
26 Centre, United Kingdom Meteorological Office, Bracknell, United Kingdom.
- 27 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.B. Bunton, R.L.H. Essery, P.R. Rowntree, and J. Smith, 1999: The impact of new
28 land surface physics on the GCM simulation of climate and climate sensitivity. *Climate Dynamics*, 15,
29 183-203.
- 30 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, C.D. Jones, S.A. Spall, and I.J. Totterdell, 2000: Acceleration of global warming due
31 to carbon-cycle feedbacks in a coupled climate model. *Nature*, 408, 184–187.
- 32 Cox, P.M., R.A. Betts, M. Collins, P.P. Harris, C. Huntingford, and C.D. Jones, 2004: Amazonian forest
33 dieback under climate-carbon cycle projections for the 21st century. *Theoretical and Applied*
34 *Climatology*, 78, 137–156, doi:10.1007/s00704-004-0049-4.
- 35 Cramer, W., A. Bondeau, F.I. Woodward, I.C. Prentice, R.A. Betts, V. Brovkin, P.M. Cox, V. Fisher, J.A.
36 Foley, A.D. Friend, C. Kucharik, M.R. Lomas, N. Ramankutty, S. Sitch, B. Smith, A. White, and C.
37 Young-Molling, 2001: Global response of terrestrial ecosystem structure and function to CO₂ and
38 climate change: results from six dynamic global vegetation models. *Global Change Biology*, 7, 357-
39 373.
- 40 Crucifix, M., 2005: Carbon isotopes in the glacial ocean: A model study. *Paleoceanography*, 20, PA4020,
41 doi:10.1029/2005PA001131.
- 42 Crucifix, M. and A. Berger, 2002: Simulation of ocean–ice sheet interactions during the last deglaciation.
43 *Paleoceanography*, 17(4), 1054, doi:10.1029/2001PA000702.
- 44 Crucifix, M., M.-F. Loutre, P. Tulkens, T. Fichefet, and A. Berger, 2002: Climate evolution during the
45 Holocene: A study with an Earth system model of intermediate complexity. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 43–
46 60, doi:10.1007/s00382-001-0208-6.
- 47 Cubasch, U., G.A. Meehl, G.J. Boer, R.J. Stouffer, M. Dix, A. Noda, C.A. Senior, S. Raper, and K.S. Yap,
48 2001: Projections of future climate changes. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*.
49 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*
50 *Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.
51 Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New
52 York, NY, USA, pp. 525–582.
- 53 D'Andrea, F., S. Tibaldi, M. Blackburn, G. Boer, M. Déqué, M.R. Dix, B. Dugas, L. Ferranti, T. Iwasaki, A.
54 Kitoh, V. Pope, D. Randall, E. Roeckner, D. Strauss, W. Stern, H. Van den Dool, and D. Williamson,
55 1998: Northern Hemisphere atmospheric blocking as simulated by 15 atmospheric general circulation
56 models in the period 1979–1988. *Climate Dynamics*, 14(6), 385–407.

- 1 da Silva, A.M., C.C. Young, and S. Levitus, 1994: *Atlas of Surface Marine Data 1994, NOAA Atlas NESDIS*
2 6. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NODC, User Services Branch, NOAA/NESDIS E/OC21, Washington D.C.,
3 20233, USA (6 Volumes).
- 4 Dai, A., 2006a: Precipitation characteristics in eighteen coupled climate models. *Journal of Climate*, (in
5 press).
- 6 Dai, A., 2006b: Recent climatology, variability and trends in global surface humidity. *Journal of Climate*, (in
7 press).
- 8 Dai, A., K.E. Trenberth, and T. Qian, 2004: A Global Data Set of Palmer Drought Severity Index for 1870-
9 2002: Relationship with Soil Moisture and Effects of Surface Warming. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*,
10 5, 1117-1130. PDSI data: <http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cas/catalog/climind/pdsi.html>
- 11 Danabasglu, G., J.C. McWilliams, and P.R. Gent, 1995: The role of mesoscale tracer transports in the global
12 ocean circulation. *Science*, 264, 1123-1126.
- 13 Dargaville, R.J., M. Heimann, A.D. McGuire, I.C. Prentice, D.W. Kicklighter, F. Joos, J.S. Clein, G. Esser,
14 J. Foley, J. Kaplan, R.A. Meier, J.M. Melillo, B. Moore III, N. Ramankutty, T. Reichenau, A. Schloss,
15 S. Sitch, H. Tian, L.J. Williams, and U. Wittenberg, 2002: Evaluation of terrestrial carbon cycle models
16 with atmospheric CO₂ measurements: Results from transient simulations considering increasing CO₂,
17 climate, and land-use effects. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16, 1092, doi:10.1029/2001GB001426.
- 18 Davey, M., M. Huddleston, K. Sperber, P. Braconnot, F. Bryan, D. Chen, R. Colman, C. Cooper, U.
19 Cubasch, P. Delecluse, D. DeWitt, L. Fairhead, G. Flato, C. Gordon, T. Hogan, M. Ji, M. Kimoto, A.
20 Kitoh, T. Knutson, M. Latif, H. Le Treut, T. Li, S. Manabe, C. Mechoso, G. Meehl, S. Power, E.
21 Roeckner, L. Terray, A. Vintzileos, R. Voss, B. Wang, W. Washington, I. Yoshikawa, J. Yu, S.
22 Yukimoto, and S. Zebiak, 2002: STOIC: A study of coupled GCM climatology and variability in
23 tropical ocean regions. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 403–420, doi:10.1007/s00382-001-0188-6.
- 24 Del Genio, A.D. and W. Kovari, 2002: Climatic properties of tropical precipitating convection under varying
25 environmental conditions. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2597–2615.
- 26 Del Genio, A.D. and A. B. Wolf, 2000: The temperature dependence of the liquid water path of low clouds
27 in the southern great plains. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 3465–3486.
- 28 Del Genio, A.D., W. Kovari, M.-S. Yao, and J. Jonas, 2005a: Cumulus microphysics and climate sensitivity.
29 *Journal of Climate*, 18, 2376-2387, doi:10.1175/JCLI3413.1.
- 30 Del Genio, A.D., A. Wolf, and M.-S. Yao, 2005b: Evaluation of regional cloud feedbacks using single-
31 column models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 110, D15S13, doi:10.1029/2004JD005011.
- 32 Delire, C., J.A. Foley, and S. Thompson, 2003: Evaluating the carbon cycle of a coupled atmosphere-
33 biosphere model. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17, 1012, doi:10.1029/2002GB001870.
- 34 Delworth, T.L. and M.E. Mann, 2000: Observed and simulated multidecadal variability in the Northern
35 Hemisphere. *Climate Dynamics*, 16(9), 661-676.
- 36 Delworth, T., S. Manabe, and R.J. Stouffer, 1993: Interdecadal variations of the thermohaline circulation in a
37 coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of Climate*, 6, 1993-2011.
- 38 Delworth, T. L., V. Ramaswamy and G. L. Stenchikov, 2005: The impact of aerosols on simulated ocean
39 temperature and heat content in the 20th century. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32, L24709,
40 doi:10.1029/2005GL024457.
- 41 Delworth, T., et al., 2006: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models – Part 1: Formulation and
42 simulation characteristics. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 43 Déqué, M., C. Dreveton, A. Braun, and D. Cariolle, 1994: The ARPEGE/IFS atmosphere model: A
44 contribution to the French community climate modeling. *Climate Dynamics*, 10, 249-266.
- 45 Derber, J. and A. Rosati, 1989: A global oceanic data assimilation system. *Journal of Physical*
46 *Oceanography*, 19(9), 1333-1347.
- 47 Dery, S.J. and L.B. Tremblay, 2004: Modeling the effects of wind redistribution on the snow mass budget of
48 polar sea ice. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 34, 258-271.
- 49 Deser, C., A.S. Phillips, and J.W. Hurrell, 2004: Pacific Interdecadal Climate Variability: Linkages between
50 the Tropics and North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3109–3124.
- 51 Dessler, A.E. and S.C. Sherwood, 2000: Simulations of tropical upper tropospheric humidity. *Journal of*
52 *Geophysical Research*, 105, 20155-20163.
- 53 Diansky, N.A. and E.M. Volodin, 2002: Simulation of the present-day climate with a coupled atmosphere-
54 ocean general circulation model. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 38, 732-747 (English
55 translation).

- 1 Diansky, N.A., A.V. Bagno, and V.B. Zalesny, 2002: Sigma model of global ocean circulation and its
2 sensitivity to variations in wind stress. *Izvestia, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 38, 477-494
3 (English translation).
- 4 Dirmeyer, P.A., 2001: An evaluation of the strength of land-atmosphere coupling. *Journal of*
5 *Hydrometeorology*, 2, 329-344.
- 6 Doblas-Reyes, F.J., M.J. Casado, and M.A. Pastor, 2002: Sensitivity of the Northern Hemisphere blocking
7 frequency to the detection index. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107, doi:10.1029/20000JD000290.
- 8 Dong, M., J. Chen, Z. Ji, X. Gao, B. Wang, Y. Shen, Y. Luo, S. Sun, J. Sun, P. Zhang, Z. Ye, Y. Song, and
9 Z. Jin, 2000: Developments and implications of the atmospheric general circulation model. In:
10 *Investigations on the Model System of the Short-Term Climate Predictions* [Ding, Y., Y. Ni, X. Zhang,
11 W. Li, M. Dong, Z.-C. Zhao, Z. Li, and W. Shen, (eds.)]. China Meteorological Press, Beijing, China,
12 pp. 63-69 (in Chinese).
- 13 Doutriaux-Boucher, M. and J. Quaas, 2004: Evaluation of cloud thermodynamic phase parametrizations in
14 the LMDZ GCM by using POLDER satellite data. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L06126,
15 doi:10.1029/2003GL019095.
- 16 Douville, H., 2001: Influence of soil moisture on the Asian and African Monsoons. Part II: internannual
17 variability. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 701-720.
- 18 Douville, H., J.-F. Royer, and J.-F. Mahfouf, 1995: A new snow parameterization for the Meteo-France
19 climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 12, 21-35.
- 20 Drange, H., R. Gerdes, Y. Gao, M. Karcher, F. Kauker, and M. Bentsen 2005: *Ocean general circulation*
21 *modelling of the Nordic Seas, in The Nordic Seas: An Integrated Perspective* [Drange, H., T. Dokken,
22 T. Furevik, R. Gerdes, and W. Berger, (eds.)]. AGU Monograph 158, American Geophysical Union,
23 Washington DC, 199-220 pp.
- 24 Ducharne, A., C. Golaz, E. Leblois, K. Laval, J. Polcher, E. Ledoux, and G. de Marsily, 2003: Development
25 of a high resolution runoff routing model, calibration and application to assess runoff from the LMD
26 GCM. *Journal of Hydrology*, 280, 207-228.
- 27 Dufresne, J.-L., P. Friedlingstein, M. Berthelot, L. Bopp, P. Ciais, L. Fairhead, H. LeTreut, and P. Monfray,
28 2002: On the magnitude of positive feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle.
29 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(10), doi:10.1029/2001GL013777.
- 30 Dümenil, L. and E. Todini, 1992: A rainfall-runoff scheme for use in the Hamburg climate model. In:
31 *Advances in Theoretical Hydrology: A Tribute to James Dooge. European Geophysical Society Series*
32 *on Hydrological Sciences, Vol. 1* [O'Kane, J.P. (ed.)]. Elsevier Press, Amsterdam, pp. 129-157.
- 33 Durman, C.F., J.M. Gregory, D.C. Hassel, R.G. Jones, and J.M. Murphy, 2001: A comparison of extreme
34 European daily precipitation simulated by a global model and regional climate model for present and
35 future climates. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 127, 1005-1015.
- 36 Edwards, N.R. and R.J. Marsh, 2005: Uncertainties due to transport-parameter sensitivity in an efficient 3-D
37 ocean-climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 415-433, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0508-8.
- 38 Emanuel, K. A., and M. Zivkovic-Rothman, 1999: Development and evaluation of a convection scheme for
39 use in climate models. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 1766-1782.
- 40 Emori, S., A. Hasegawa, T. Suzuki, and K. Dairaku, 2005: Validation, Parameterization Dependence and
41 Future Projection of Daily Precipitation simulated with an Atmospheric GCM. *Geophysical Research*
42 *Letters*, 32, L06708, doi:10.1029/2004GL022306.
- 43 Essery, R.H. and J. Pomeroy, 2004: Vegetation and topographic control of wind-blown snow distributions in
44 distributed and aggregated simulations. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(5), 735-744.
- 45 Essery, R., M. Best, and P. Cox, 2001: *MOSES 2.2 technical documentation*. Hadley Centre Technical Note
46 No. 30, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter, United Kingdom.
47 <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 48 Essery, R.H., J. Pomeroy, J. Parvianen, and P. Storck, 2003: Sublimation of snow from boreal forests in a
49 climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 1855-1864.
- 50 Etchevers, P., E. Martin, R. Brown, C. Fierz, Y. Lejeune, E. Bazile, A. Boone, Y. Dai, R. Essery, A.
51 Fernandez, Y. Gusev, R. Jordan, V. Koren, E. Kowalcyzk, N.O. Nasonova, R.D. Pyles, A. Schlosser,
52 A.B. Shmakin, T.G. Smirnova, U. Strasser, D. Verseghy, T. Yamazaki, and Z.-L. Yang, 2004:
53 Validation of the energy budget of an alpine snowpack simulated by several snow models (SnowMIP
54 project). *Annals of Glaciology*, 38, 150-158.
- 55 Farrara, J.D., C.R. Mechoso, and A.W. Robertson, 2000: Ensembles of AGCM two-tier predictions and
56 simulations of the circulation anomalies during winter 1997-1998. *Monthly Weather Review*, 128,
57 3589-3604.

- 1 Felzer, B., J. Reilly, J. Melillo, D. Kicklighter, M. Sarofim, C. Wang, R. Prinn, and Q. Zhuang, 2005: Global
2 and future implications of ozone on net primary production and carbon sequestration using a
3 biogeochemical model. *Climatic Change*, 73, 345–373.
- 4 Fichetfet, T. and M.A. Morales Maqueda, 1997: Sensitivity of a global sea ice model to the treatment of ice
5 thermodynamics and dynamics. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 102, 12609–12646.
- 6 Fichetfet, T., C. Poncin, H. Goose, P. Huybrechts, I. Janssens, and H. Le Treut, 2003: Implications of
7 changes in freshwater flux from the Greenland ice sheet for the climate of the 21st century. *Geophysical*
8 *Research Letters*, 30(17), 1911, doi:10.1029/2003GL017826.
- 9 Fiorino, M., 1997: *A Merged Surface Air Temperature Data Set for the Validation of AMIP1*. PCMDI Web.
10 Rep., Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, USA. <http://www-pcmdi.llnl.gov/obs/ipcc>.
- 11 Flato, G.M., 2004: Sea-ice and its response to CO2 forcing as simulated by global climate models. *Climate*
12 *Dynamics*, 23, 229–241, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0436-7.
- 13 Flato, G.M., 2005: The Third Generation Coupled Global Climate Model (CGCM3) (and included links to
14 the description of the AGCM3 atmospheric model). <http://www.cccma.bc.ec.gc.ca/models/cgcm2.shtml>
- 15 Flato, G.M. and G.J. Boer, 2001: Warming asymmetry in climate change simulations. *Geophysical Research*
16 *Letters*, 28, 195–198.
- 17 Flato, G.M. and W.D. Hibler, 1992: Modeling pack ice as a cavitating fluid. *Journal of Physical*
18 *Oceanography*, 22, 626–651.
- 19 Flugel, M., P. Chang, and C. Penland, 2004: The role of stochastic forcing in modulating ENSO
20 predictability. *Journal of Climate*, 17(16), 3125–3140.
- 21 Folkins, I., K.K. Kelly, and E.M. Weinstock, 2002: A simple explanation of the increase in relative humidity
22 between 11 and 14 km in the tropics. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107,
23 doi:10.1029/2002JD002185.
- 24 Folland, C.K., T.K. Palmer, and D.E. Parker, 1986: Sahel rainfall and worldwide sea temperatures. *Nature*,
25 320, 602–607.
- 26 Forster, P.M. de F. and M. Collins, 2004: Quantifying the water vapour feedback associated with post-
27 Pinatubo cooling. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 207–214.
- 28 Forster, P.M. de F. and K.P. Shine, 2002: Assessing the climate impact of trends in stratospheric water
29 vapour. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 6, 10.1029/2001GL013909.
- 30 Frei, A., J. Miller, and D. Robinson, 2003: Improved simulations of Snow Extent in the Second Phase of the
31 Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2). *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D12),
32 4369, doi:10.1029/2002JD003030.
- 33 Frei, A., J.A. Miller, R. Brown, and D.A. Robinson, 2005: Snow mass over North America: observations and
34 results from the second phase of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP-2). *Journal of*
35 *Hydrometeorology*, 6, 681–695.
- 36 Frich, P., L.V. Alexander, P. Della-Marta, B. Gleason, M. Haylock, A.M.G. Klein Tank, and T. Peterson,
37 2002: Observed coherent changes in climatic extremes during the second half of the twentieth century.
38 *Climate Research*, 19, 193–212.
- 39 Friedlingstein, P., L. Bopp, P. Ciais, J.-L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, H. LeTreut, P. Monfray, and J. Orr, 2001:
40 Positive feedback between future climate change and the carbon cycle. *Geophysical Research Letters*,
41 28(8), 1543–1546.
- 42 Friedlingstein, P., J.-L. Dufresne, P.M Cox, and P. Rayner, 2003: How positive is the feedback between
43 climate change and the carbon cycle? *Tellus*, 55B, 692–700.
- 44 Friedlingstein, P., P. Cox, R. Betts, L. Bopp, W. von Bloh, V. Brovkin, P. Cadule, S. Doney, M. Eby, I.
45 Fung, G. Bala, J. John, C. Jones, F. Joos, T. Kato, M. Kawamiya, W. Knorr, K. Lindsay, H.D.
46 Matthews, T. Raddatz, P. Rayner, C. Reick, E. Roeckner, K.-G. Schnitzler, R. Schnur, K. Strassmann,
47 A.J. Weaver, C. Yoshikawa, and N. Zeng, 2006: Climate –carbon cycle feedback analysis, results from
48 the C4MIP model intercomparison. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 49 Friend, A.D. and N.Y. Kiang, 2005: Land surface model development for the GISS GCM: Effects of
50 improved canopy physiology on simulated climate. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 2883–2902.
- 51 Fu, Q., M. Baker, and D.L. Hartmann, 2002: Tropical cirrus and water vapour: an effective Earth infrared
52 iris? *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 2, 31–37.
- 53 Fu, Q., C.M. Johanson, S.G. Warren, and D.J. Seidel, 2004: Contribution of stratospheric cooling to satellite-
54 inferred tropospheric temperature trends. *Nature*, 429, 55–58.
- 55 Furevik, T., M. Bentsen, H. Drange, I.K.T. Kindem, N.G. Kvamsto, and A. Sorteberg, 2003: Description and
56 evaluation of the Bergen climate model: ARPEGE coupled with MICOM. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 27–
57 51.

- 1 Fyfe, J.C., G.J. Boer, and G.M. Flato, 1999: The Arctic and Antarctic Oscillations and their projected
2 changes under global warming. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 11, 1601–1604.
- 3 Gadgil, S., M. Rajeevan, and R.S. Nanjundiah, 2005: Monsoon Prediction: Yet another failure? *Current*
4 *Science*, 18, 1389-1400.
- 5 Galin, V. Ya., E.M. Volodin, and S.P. Smyshliaev, 2003: Atmospheric general circulation model of INM
6 RAS with ozone dynamics. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, 5, 13-22.
- 7 Gallée, H., J.-P. van Ypersele, T. Fichefet, C. Tricot, and A. Berger, 1991: Simulation of the last glacial
8 cycle by a coupled, sectorially averaged climate–ice sheet model. Part I: The climate model. *Journal of*
9 *Geophysical Research*, 96, 13139-13161.
- 10 Ganachaud, A. and C. Wunsch, 2000: Improved estimates of global ocean circulation, heat transport and
11 mixing from hydrographic data. *Nature*, 408, 453-457.
- 12 Ganachaud, A. and C. Wunsch, 2003: Large-scale ocean heat and freshwater transports during the World
13 Ocean Circulation Experiment. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 696-705.
- 14 Gates, W.L., J.S. Boyle, C. Covey, C.G. Dease, C.M. Doutriaux, R.S. Drach, M. Fiorino, P.J. Gleckler, J.J.
15 Hnilo, S.M. Marlais, T.J. Phillips, G.L. Potter, B.D. Santer, K.R. Sperber, K.E. Taylor, and D.N.
16 Williams, 1999: An overview of the results of the Atmospheric Model Intercomparison Project (AMIP
17 I). *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 80, 29-55.
- 18 Geng, Q. and M. Sugi, 2003: Possible Change of Extratropical Cyclone Activity due to Enhanced
19 Greenhouse Gases and Sulfate Aerosols—Study with a High-Resolution AGCM. *Journal of Climate*,
20 16, 2262-2274.
- 21 Gent, P.R., 2001: Will the North Atlantic Ocean thermohaline circulation weaken during the 21st century?
22 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 28, 1023-1026.
- 23 Gent, P.R., J. Willebrand, T.J. McDougall, and J.C. McWilliams, 1995: Parameterizing eddy-induced tracer
24 transports in ocean circulation models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 25, 463-474.
- 25 Gerber, S., F. Joos, P. Brügger, T. Stocker, M. Mann, S. Sitch, and M. Scholze., 2003: Constraining
26 temperature variations over the last millennium by comparing simulated and observed atmospheric
27 CO₂. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 281-299.
- 28 Gerten, D., S. Schaphoff, U. Haberlandt, W. Lucht, and S. Sitch, 2004: Terrestrial vegetation and water
29 balance—hydrological evaluation of a dynamic global vegetation model. *Journal of Hydrology*, 286,
30 249–270.
- 31 Gettelman, A., J.R. Holton, and A.R. Douglass, 2000: Simulations of water vapor in the lower stratosphere
32 and upper troposphere. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 105, 9003-9023.
- 33 GFDL Global Atmospheric Model Development Team (GAMDT), 2004: The new GFDL global atmosphere
34 and land model AM2-LM2: Evaluation with prescribed SST simulations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4641-
35 4673.
- 36 Ghan, S.J., N. Laulainen, R. Easter, R. Wagener, S. Nemesure, E. Chapman, Y. Zhang, and R. Lenug, 2001a:
37 Evaluation of aerosol direct radiative forcing in MIRAGE. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106,
38 5295–5316.
- 39 Ghan, S. J., R. Easter, J. Hudson, and F.-M. Bréon, 2001b: Evaluation of aerosol indirect radiative forcing in
40 MIRAGE. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 5317–5334.
- 41 Ghil, M. and A.W. Robertson, 2002: "Waves" vs. "particles" in the atmosphere's phase space: A pathway to
42 long-range forecasting? *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, 99, 2493–2500.
- 43 Gibson, J.K., P. Kallberg, S. Uppala, A. Hernandez, A. Nomura, E. Serrano, 1997: *ERA description*.
44 ECMWF Re-Analysis Project Report Series, 1, 72 pp.
- 45 Gillett, N.P. and D.W.J. Thompson, 2003: Simulation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.
46 *Science*, 302, 273–275.
- 47 Giorgetta, M.A., E. Manzini, and E. Roeckner, 2002: Forcing of the quasi-biennial oscillation from a broad
48 spectrum of atmospheric waves. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29, 1245, doi:10.1029/2002GL014756.
- 49 Gleckler, P.J., K.R. Sperber, and K. AchutaRao, 2005: The annual cycle of global ocean heat content:
50 Observed and simulated. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, (in press).
- 51 Gleckler, P.J., T.M.L. Wigley, B.D. Santer, J.M. Gregory, K. AchutaRao, and K.E. Taylor, 2005: Krakatau
52 lives: The effect of volcanic eruptions on ocean heat content and thermal expansion. *Nature*, 439, 675
53 doi:10.1038/439675a.
- 54 Gnanadesikan, A., and coauthors, 2004: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate models—Part 2: The baseline
55 ocean simulation. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 56 Goldenberg, S.B., C.W. Landsea, A.M. Mestas-Nunez, and W.M. Gray, 2001: The recent increase in
57 Atlantic hurricane activity: Causes and implications. *Science*, 293, 474-479.

- 1 Goosse, H. and T. Fichefet, 1999: Importance of ice-ocean interactions for the global ocean circulation: A
2 model study. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104, 23337–23355.
- 3 Goosse, H., H. Renssen, F.M. Selten, R.J. Haarsma, and J.D. Opsteegh, 2002: Potential causes of abrupt
4 climate events: a numerical study with a three-dimensional climate model. *Geophysical Research*
5 *Letters*, 29(18), 1860, doi:10.1029/2002GL014993.
- 6 Goosse, H., F.M. Selten, R. J. Haarsma, and J.D. Opsteegh, 2003: Large sea-ice volume anomalies simulated
7 in a coupled climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 523–536, doi:10.1007/s00382-002-0290-4.
- 8 Gordon, C., C. Cooper, C.A. Senior, H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, J.F.B. Mitchell, and R.A. Wood,
9 2000: The simulation of SST, sea ice extents and ocean heat transports in a version of the Hadley
10 Centre coupled model without flux adjustments. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 147-168.
- 11 Gordon, H.B., L.D. Rotstayn, J.L. McGregor, M.R. Dix, E.A. Kowalezyk, S.P. O'Farrell, L.J. Waterman,
12 A.C. Hirst, S.G. Wilson, M.A. Collier, I.G. Watterson, and T.I. Elliott, 2002: *The CSIRO Mk3 Climate*
13 *System Model*. CSIRO Atmospheric Research Technical Paper No. 60, Aspendale, Victoria 3195,
14 Australia, 130 pp. http://www.dar.csiro.au/publications/gordon_2002a.pdf
- 15 Gordon, N.D., J.R. Norris, C.P. Weaver, and S.A. Klein, 2005: Cluster analysis of cloud regimes and
16 characteristic dynamics of midlatitude synoptic systems in observations and a model. *Journal of*
17 *Geophysical Research*, 110, D15S17, doi:10.1029/2004JD005027.
- 18 Govindasamy, B., S. Thompson, A. Mirin, P. Friedlingstein, M. Wickett, K. Caldeira, and C. Delire, 2005:
19 Increase of the carbon cycle feedback with climate sensitivity: results from a coupled and carbon
20 climate and carbon cycle model. *Tellus*, 57B, 153-163.
- 21 Grabowski, W.W. and P.K. Smolarkiewicz, 1999: CRCP: A cloud resolving convection parameterization for
22 modeling the tropical convective atmosphere. *Physica D*, 133, 171–178.
- 23 Graham, R.J., M. Gordon, P.J. McLean, S. Ineson, M.R. Huddleston, M.K. Davey, A. Brookshaw, and
24 R.T.H. Barnes, 2005: A performance comparison of coupled and uncoupled versions of the Met Office
25 seasonal prediction general circulation model. *Tellus*, 57A, 320-339.
- 26 Greenwald, T.J., G.L. Stephens, S.A. Christopher, and T.H.V. Haar, 1995: Observations of the global
27 characteristics and regional radiative effects of marine cloud liquid water. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2928-
28 2946.
- 29 Gregory, D., J. Morcrette, C. Jakob, A. Beljaars, and T. Stockdale, 2000: Revision of convection, radiation
30 and cloud schemes in the ECMWF Integrated Forecasting System. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*
31 *Meteorological Society*, 126, 1685–1710.
- 32 Gregory, J.M. and J.F.B. Mitchell, 1997: The climate response to CO₂ of the Hadley Centre coupled
33 AOGCM with and without flux adjustment. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 24, 1943–1946.
- 34 Gregory, J.M., R.J. Stouffer, S.C.B. Raper, P.A. Stott, and N.A. Rayner, 2002: An observationally based
35 estimate of the climate sensitivity. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3117-3121.
- 36 Gregory, J.M., K.W. Dixon, R.J. Stouffer, A.J. Weaver, E. Driesschaert, M. Eby, T. Fichefet, H. Hasumi, A.
37 Hu, J.H. Jungclaus, I.V. Kamenkovich, A. Levermann, M. Montoya, S. Murakami, S. Nawrath, A. Oka,
38 A.P. Sokolov, and R.B. Thorpe, 2005: A model intercomparison of changes in the Atlantic
39 thermohaline circulation in response to increasing atmospheric CO₂ concentration. *Geophysical*
40 *Research Letters*, 32, L12703, doi:10.1029/2005GL023209.
- 41 Griffies, S.M., 2004: *Fundamentals of ocean climate models*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 496
42 pp.
- 43 Guilyardi, E., S. Gualdi, J.M. Slingo, A. Navarra, P. Delecluse, J. Cole, G. Madec, M. Roberts, M. Latif, and
44 L. Terray, 2004: Representing El Niño in coupled ocean-atmosphere GCMs: the dominant role of the
45 atmospheric component. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4623-4629.
- 46 Gutowski, W.J., F.O. Otiemo, R.W. Arritt, E.S. Takle, and Z.T. Pan, 2004: Diagnosis and attribution of a
47 seasonal precipitation deficit in a US regional climate simulation. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(1),
48 230-242.
- 49 Hagemann, S., 2002: *An improved land surface parameter dataset for global and regional climate models*.
50 Max Planck Institute for Meteorology Report 162, MPI for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53, 20146
51 Hamburg, Germany, 21 pp.
- 52 Hagemann, S. and L. Dümenil-Gates, 2001: Validation of the hydrological cycle of ECMWF and NCEP
53 reanalyses using the MPI hydrological discharge model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 1503-
54 1510.
- 55 Hall, A., 2004: The role of surface albedo feedback in climate. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1550–1568.
- 56 Hall, A. and S. Manabe, 1999: The role of water vapour feedback in unperturbed climate variability and
57 global warming. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 2327–2346.

- 1 Hall, A. and X. Qu, 2006: Using the current seasonal cycle to constrain snow albedo feedback in future
2 climate change. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L03502, doi: 10.1029/2005GL025127.
- 3 Hall, A. and R.J. Stouffer, 2001: An abrupt climate event in a coupled ocean-atmosphere simulation without
4 external forcing. *Nature*, 409(6817), 171–174.
- 5 Hall, A. and M. Visbeck, 2002: Synchronous variability in the Southern Hemisphere atmosphere, sea ice and
6 ocean resulting from the annular mode. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3043–3057.
- 7 Hall, M.M. and H.L. Bryden, 1982: Direct estimates and mechanisms of ocean heat transport. *Deep Sea
8 Research*, 29, 339-359.
- 9 Hamilton, K., R.J. Wilson, and R. Hemler, 1999: Middle atmosphere simulated with high vertical and
10 horizontal resolution versions of a GCM: Improvement in the cold pole bias and generation of a QBO-
11 like oscillation in the Tropics. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 56, 3829–3846.
- 12 Hamilton, K., R.J. Wilson, and R.S. Hemler, 2001: Spontaneous stratospheric QBO-like oscillations
13 simulated by the GFDL SKYHI general circulation model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 58,
14 3271–3292.
- 15 Hannachi, A. and A. O'Neill, 2001: Atmospheric multiple equilibria and non-Gaussian behaviour in model
16 simulations. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 127, 939–958.
- 17 Hansen, J., A. Lacis, D. Rind, G. Russell, P. Stone, I. Fung, R. Ruedy, J. Lerner, 1984: Climate sensitivity:
18 analysis of feedback mechanisms. *Meteorological Monograph*, 29, 130-163.
- 19 Hanson, C.E., J.P. Palutikof, and T.D. Davies, 2004: Objective cyclone climatologies of the North Atlantic -
20 a comparison between the ECMWF and NCEP Reanalyses. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 757-769.
- 21 Harder, M., 1996: *Dynamik, Rauigkeit und Alter des Meereises in der Arktis*. Ph.D. Thesis, Alfred-
22 Wegener-Institut für Polar und Meeresforschung, Bremerhaven, Germany, 124 pp.
- 23 Hargreaves, J.C., J.D. Annan, N.R. Edwards, and R. Marsh, 2004: An efficient climate forecasting method
24 using an intermediate complexity Earth System Model and the ensemble Kalman filter. *Climate
25 Dynamics*, 23, 745-760.
- 26 Harrison, E.F., P. Minnis, B.R. Barkstrom, V. Ramanathan, R.D. Cess, and G.G. Gibson, 1990: Seasonal
27 variation of cloud radiative forcing derived from the Earth Radiation Budget Experiment. *Journal of
28 Geophysical Research*, 95, 18687–18703.
- 29 Harrison, H., 2002: Comments on "Does the Earth have an adaptive infrared iris?". *Bulletin of the American
30 Meteorological Society*, 83, 597.
- 31 Hartmann, D.L. and K. Larson, 2002: An Important Constraint on Tropical Cloud-Climate Feedback.
32 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(20), 1951–1954.
- 33 Hartmann, D.L. and M.L. Michelsen, 2002: No Evidence for Iris. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological
34 Society*, 83, 249–254.
- 35 Hartmann, D.L., M.E. Ockert-Bell, and M.L. Michelsen, 1992: The effect of cloud type on Earth's energy
36 balance: Global analysis. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 1281–1304.
- 37 Harvey, D., J. Gregory, M. Hoffert, A. Jain, M. Lal, R. Leemans, S. Raper, T. Wigley, and J. deWolde,
38 1997: *An introduction to simple climate models used in the IPCC Second Assessment Report*. IPCC
39 Technical Paper 2 [Houghton, J.T., L.G. Meira Filho, D.J. Griggs, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. IPCC,
40 Geneva, Switzerland, 51 pp.
- 41 Hasumi, H., 2002a: Sensitivity of the global thermohaline circulation to interbasin freshwater transport by
42 the atmosphere and the Bering Strait throughflow. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2516–2526.
- 43 Hasumi, H., 2002b: Modeling the global thermohaline circulation. *Journal of Oceanography*, 58, 25-33.
- 44 Hasumi, H. and N. Sugimotohara, 1999: Effects of locally enhanced vertical diffusivity over rough bathymetry
45 on the world ocean circulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104, 23367–23374.
- 46 Hauglustaine, D.A. and G.P. Brasseur, 2001: Evolution of Tropospheric ozone under anthropogenic
47 activities and associated radiative forcing of climate. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 32337-
48 32360.
- 49 Hauglustaine, D. A., J. Lathiere, and S. Szopa, 2005: Future tropospheric ozone simulated with a climate-
50 chemistry-biosphere model. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, Vol. 32, L24807, doi:10.1029/2005GL024031.
- 51 Hayashi, Y. and D.G. Golder, 1994: Kelvin and mixed Rossby-gravity waves appearing in the GFDL
52 "SKYHI" general circulation model and the FGGE dataset: Implications for their generation mechanism
53 and role in the QBO. *Journal of the Meteorological Society of Japan*, 72, 901–935.
- 54 Hazeleger, W., M. Visbeck, M. Cane, A. Karspeck, and N. Naik, 2001: Decadal upper ocean temperature
55 variability in the tropical Pacific. *Journal of Geophysical Research - Oceans*, 106(C5), 8971–8988.
- 56 Heikes, R. P., and D. A. Randall, 1995: Numerical integration of the shallow water equations on a twisted
57 icosahedral grid. Part I: Basic design and results of tests. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 123, 1862-1880.

- 1 Held, I.M. and B.J. Soden, 2000: Water vapour feedback and global warming. *Annual Review of Energy and*
2 *the Environment*, 25, 441–475.
- 3 Held, I.M., T.L. Delworth, J. Lu, K. Findell, and T.R. Knutson, 2005: Simulation of Sahel Drought in the
4 20th and 21st Centuries. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 102, 17891–17896.
- 5 Henderson-Sellers, A., P. Irannejad, K. McGuffie, and A.J. Pitman, 2003: Predicting land-surface climates -
6 better skill or moving targets? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 30(14), 1777–1780.
- 7 Henderson-Sellers, A., K. McGuffie, D. Noone, and P. Irannejad, 2004: Using stable water isotopes to
8 evaluate basin-scale simulations of surface water budgets. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 5(5), 805–
9 822.
- 10 Hendon, H.H., 2000: Impact of air–sea coupling on the Madden–Julian oscillation in a general circulation
11 model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 57, 3939–3952.
- 12 Hendon, H.H., 2005: Air sea interaction. In: *Intraseasonal Variability in the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate*
13 *System* [Lau, W.K.M. and D.E. Waliser (eds.)]. Praxis Publishing, 436 pp.
- 14 Hendon, H.H., C. Zhang, and J.D. Glick, 1999: Interannual variation of the Madden-Julian Oscillation
15 during austral summer. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 2538–2550.
- 16 Hewitt, C.D., C.S. Senior, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: The impact of dynamic sea-ice on the climate
17 sensitivity of a GCM: a study of past, present and future climates. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 655–668.
- 18 Heymsfield, A.J. and L. Donner, 1990: A scheme for parameterizing ice-cloud water content in general
19 circulation models. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 47, 1865–1877.
- 20 Hibler, W.D., 1979: A dynamic thermodynamic sea ice model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 9, 817–
21 846.
- 22 Hirst, A.C., 1999: The Southern Ocean response to global warming in the CSIRO coupled ocean-atmosphere
23 model. *Environmental Modelling and Software*, 14, 227–241.
- 24 Hodges, K.I., B.J. Hoskins, J. Boyle, and C. Thorncroft, 2003: A comparison of recent reanalysis data sets
25 using objective feature tracking: storm tracks and tropical easterly waves. *Monthly Weather Review*,
26 131, 2012–2037.
- 27 Holland, M.M. and C.M. Bitz, 2003: Polar amplification of climate change in coupled models. *Climate*
28 *Dynamics*, 21, 221–232, doi:10.1007/s00382-003-0332-6.
- 29 Holland, M.M. and M. Raphael, 2006: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate in
30 coupled models. Part II: sea ice conditions and variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 229–245,
31 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0087-3.
- 32 Horinouchi, T., 2002: Mesoscale variability of tropical precipitation: Validation of satellite estimates of
33 wave forcing using TOGA COARE radar data. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 2428–2437.
- 34 Horinouchi, T. and S. Yoden, 1998: Wave-mean flow interaction associated with a QBO-like oscillation
35 simulated in a simplified GCM. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 55, 502–526.
- 36 Horinouchi, T., S. Pawson, K. Shibata, U. Langematz, E. Manzini, M.A. Giorgetta, F. Sassi, R.J. Wilson, K.
37 Hamilton, J. de Grandpré, and A.A. Scaife, 2003: Tropical cumulus convection and upward-propagating
38 waves in middle-atmospheric GCMs. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 60, 2765–2782.
- 39 Horowitz, L.W., S. Walters, D.L. Mauzerall, L.K. Emmons, P.J. Rasch, C. Granier, X. Tie, J.-F. Lamarque,
40 M.G. Schultz, G.S. Tyndall, J.J. Orlando, and G.P. Brasseur, 2003: A global simulation of tropospheric
41 ozone and related tracers: Description and evaluation of MOZART, version 2. *Journal of Geophysical*
42 *Research*, 108(D24), 4784, doi:10.1029/2002JD002853.
- 43 Hoskins, B.J. and K.I. Hodges, 2002: New perspectives on the Northern Hemisphere winter storm tracks.
44 *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 1041–1061.
- 45 Hoskins, B.J. and K.I. Hodges, 2005: New perspectives on the Southern Hemisphere storm tracks. *Journal of*
46 *Climate*, 18, 4108–4129.
- 47 , F., I. Musat, S. Bony, P. Braconnot, F. Codron, J.-L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, M.-A. Filiberti, P.
48 Friedlingstein, J.-Y. Grandpeix, G. Krinner, P. LeVan, Z.-X. Li, and F. Lott, 2006: The LMDZ4 general
49 circulation model: Climate performance and sensitivity to parameterized physics with emphasis on
50 tropical convection. *Climate Dynamics*, (submitted).
- 51 Hovine, S. and T. Fichefet, 1994: A zonally averaged, three-basin ocean circulation model for climate
52 studies. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, 1405–1413.
- 53 Hsu, C.J. and F. Zwiers, 2001: Climate change in recurrent regimes and modes of atmospheric variability.
54 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 20145–20160.
- 55 Hu, A.X., G.A. Meehl, W.M. Washington, and A. Dai, 2004: Response of the Atlantic thermohaline
56 circulation to increased atmospheric CO₂ in a coupled model. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4267–4279.

- 1 Huang, X., B.J. Soden, and D.L. Jackson, 2005: Interannual co-variability of tropical temperature and
2 humidity: A comparison of model, reanalysis data and satellite observation, *Geophysical Research*
3 *Letters*, 32, L17808, doi:10.1029/2005GL023375.
- 4 Hunke, E.C. and J.K. Dukowicz, 1997: An elastic-viscous-plastic model for sea ice dynamics. *Journal of*
5 *Physical Oceanography*, 27, 1849-1867.
- 6 Hunke, E.C. and J. K. Dukowicz, 2002: The Elastic-Viscous-Plastic sea ice dynamics model in general
7 orthogonal curvilinear coordinates on a sphere—Effect of metric terms. *Monthly Weather Review*, 130,
8 1848-1865.
- 9 Hunke, E.C. and J.K. Dukowicz, 2003: *The sea ice momentum equation in the free drift regime*. Technical
10 Report LA-UR-03-2219, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.
- 11 Hurrell, J.W., 1995: Decadal trends in the North Atlantic Oscillation: regional temperatures and
12 precipitation. *Science*, 269, 676–679.
- 13 Hurrell, J.W., M.P. Hoerling, A.S. Phillips, and T. Xu, 2004: Twentieth century North Atlantic climate
14 change. Part I: assessing determinism. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 371-389.
- 15 Hutchings, J.K., H. Jasak, and S.W. Laxon, 2004: A strength implicit correction scheme for the viscous-
16 plastic sea ice model. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 111-133.
- 17 Huybrechts, P., 2002: Sea-level changes at the LGM from ice-dynamics reconstructions of the Greenland
18 and Antarctic ice sheets during the glacial cycles. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 21, 203-231.
- 19 Huybrechts, P., I. Janssens, C. Poncin, and T. Fichefet, 2002: The response of the Greenland ice sheet to
20 climate changes in the 21st century by interactive coupling of an AOGCM with a thermomechanical ice
21 sheet model. *Annals of Glaciology*, 35, 409–415.
- 22 Iacobellis, S. F., G. M. McFarquhar, D. L. Mitchell, and R. C. J. Somerville, 2003: The sensitivity of
23 radiative fluxes to parameterized cloud microphysics. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2979-2996.
- 24 Iacono, M.J., J.S. Delamere, E.J. Mlawer, and S.A. Clough, 2003: Evaluation of Upper Tropospheric Water
25 Vapor in the NCAR Community Climate Model, CCM3, Using Modeled and Observed HIRS
26 Radiances. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D2), 4037, doi:10.1029/2002JD002539.
- 27 Inamdar, A.K. and V. Ramanathan, 1998: Tropical and global scale interactions among water vapour,
28 atmospheric greenhouse effect, and surface temperature. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 32,177-
29 32,194.
- 30 Ingram, W.J., 2002: On the robustness of the water vapor feedback: GCM vertical resolution and
31 formulation. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 917–921.
- 32 Inness, P.M. and J.M. Slingo, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. I: Comparison with
33 observations and atmosphere-only GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 345–364.
- 34 Inness, P.M., J.M. Slingo, E. Guilyardi, and J. Cole, 2003: Simulation of the MJO in a coupled GCM. II: The
35 role of the basic state. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 365–382.
- 36 Iorio, J.P., P.B. Duffy, B. Govindasamy, S.L. Thompson, M. Khairoutdinov, and D. Randall, 2004: Effects
37 of model resolution and subgrid scale physics on the simulation of precipitation in the continental
38 United States. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 243–258, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0440-y.
- 39 Jaeger, L., 1976: *Monatskarten des Niederschlags für die Ganze Erde*. Ber. Deutsche Wetterdienstes 139,
40 Germany, 38 pp.
- 41 Jakob, C. and G. Tselioudis, 2003: Objective identification of cloud regimes in the Tropical western pacific.
42 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 30, doi:10.1029/2003GL018367.
- 43 Jennings, R.L., 1975: *Data Sets for Meteorological Research*. NCAR-TN/1A, National Center for
44 Atmospheric Research, Boulder, USA, 156 pp.
- 45 Ji, M., A. Leetmaa, and V.E. Kousky, 1996: Coupled model predictions of ENSO during the 1980s and the
46 1990s at the National Centers for Environmental Prediction. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 3105–3120.
- 47 Jin, X.Z., X.H. Zhang, and T.J. Zhou, 1999: Fundamental framework and experiments of the third generation
48 of the IAP/LASG World Ocean General Circulation Model. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 16,
49 197-215.
- 50 Johns, T.C., C.F. Durman, H.T. Banks, M.J. Roberts, A.J. McLaren, et al., 2006: The new Hadley Centre
51 climate model HadGEM1: Evaluation of coupled simulations. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 52 Jones, C.D., J.M. Gregory, R.B. Thorpe, P.M. Cox, J.M. Murphy, D. Sexton, and P. Valdes, 2005:
53 Systematic optimisation and climate simulation of FAMOUS, a fast version of HadCM3. *Climate*
54 *Dynamics*, 25, 189-204.
- 55 Jones, P.D., 1988: Hemispheric surface air temperature variations: Recent trends and an update to 1987.
56 *Journal of Climate*, 1, 654–660.

- 1 Jones, P.D. and A. Moberg, 2003: Hemispheric and large-scale surface air temperature variations: an
2 extensive revision and an update to 2001. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 206-223.
- 3 Jones, P.D., M. New, D.E. Parker, S. Martin, and I.G. Rigor, 1999: Surface air temperature and its variations
4 over the last 150 years. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 37, 173-199.
- 5 Joos, F., G.-K. Plattner, T.F. Stocker, O. Marchal, and A. Schmittner, 1999: Global warming and marine
6 carbon cycle feedbacks on future atmospheric CO₂. *Science*, 284, 464-467.
- 7 Joos, F., I.C. Prentice, S. Sitch, R. Meyer, G. Hooss, G.-K. Plattner, S. Gerber, K. Hasselmann, 2001: Global
8 warming feedbacks on terrestrial carbon uptake under the IPCC emission scenarios. *Global*
9 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 15, 891-907.
- 10 Josey, S.A., E.C. Kent, and P.K. Taylor, 1998: *The Southampton Oceanography Centre (SOC) Ocean -*
11 *Atmosphere Heat, Momentum and Freshwater Flux Atlas*. Southampton Oceanography Centre Report
12 No. 6, 30 pp.
- 13 Joshi, M., K. Shine, M. Ponater, N. Stuber, R. Sausen, and L. Li, 2003: A comparison of climate response to
14 different radiative forcings in three general circulation models: towards an improved metric of climate
15 change. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 843-854.
- 16 Joyce, T. and L. Keigwin, 2004: Abrupt Climate Change: Are we on the brink of another little ice age?
17 http://www.whoi.edu/institutes/occi/currenttopics/abruptclimate_joyce_keigwin.html.
- 18 Jungclaus, J.H., M. Botzet, H. Haak, N. Keenlyside, J.-J. Luo, M. Latif, J. Marotzke, U. Mikolajewicz, and
19 E. Roeckner, 2005: Ocean circulation and tropical variability in the AOGCM ECHAM5/MPI-OM.
20 *Journal of Climate*, (submitted).
- 21 K-1 Developers, 2004: *K-1 coupled model (MIROC) description*. K-1 Technical Report 1 [Hasumi, H. and S.
22 Emori (eds.)], Center for Climate System Research, University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan, 34 pp.
23 <http://www.ccsr.u-tokyo.ac.jp/kyosei/hasumi/MIROC/tech-repo.pdf>
- 24 Kalnay, E., M. Kanamitsu, R. Kistler, W. Collins, D. Deaven, L. Gandin, M. Iredell, S. Saha, G. White, J.
25 Woolten, Y. Zhu, M. Chellian, W. Ebisuzaki, W. Higgins, J. Janowiak, K.C. Mo, C. Ropelewski, J.
26 Wang, A. Leetmaa, R. Reynolds, R. Jenne, and D. Joseph, 1996: The NCEP/NCAR 40-year reanalysis
27 project. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 77, 437-471.
- 28 Kanamitsu, M., A. Kumar, H.-M.H. Juang, J.-K. Schemm, W. Wang, F. Yang, S.-Y. Hong, P. Peng, W.
29 Chen, S. Moorthi, and M. Ji, 2002: NCEP dynamical seasonal forecast system 2000. *Bulletin of the*
30 *American Meteorological Society*, 83, 1019-1037.
- 31 Kattsov, V. and E. Källén, 2005: Future Changes of Climate: Modelling and Scenarios for the Arctic Region.
32 In: *Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA)*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
33 Kingdom, 1042 pp.
- 34 Kemball-Cook, S., B. Wang, and X. Fu, 2002: Simulation of the intraseasonal oscillation in ECHAM-4
35 model: The impact of coupling with an ocean model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 59, 1433-
36 1453.
- 37 Khairoutdinov, M. F., and D. A. Randall, 2001: A Cloud Resolving Model as a Cloud Parameterization in
38 the NCAR Community Climate System Model: Preliminary Results. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28, 3617-
39 3620.
- 40 Kharin, V.V., F.W. Zwiers, and X. Zhang, 2005: Intercomparison of near surface temperature and
41 precipitation extremes in AMIP-2 simulations, reanalyses and observations. *J. Climate*, Vol. 18, No. 24,
42 pp. 5201-5223.
- 43 Kiehl, J. T. and P.R. Gent, 2004: The Community Climate System Model, Version 2. *Journal of Climate*, 17,
44 3666-3682.
- 45 Kiehl, J.T., J.J. Hack, G. Bonan, B.A. Boville, D. Williamson, and P. Rasch, 1998: The National Center for
46 Atmospheric Research Community Climate Model: CCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 1131-1149.
- 47 Kiktev, D., D.N.H. Sexton, L. Alexander, and C.K. Folland, 2003: Comparison of Modeled and Observed
48 Trends in Indices of Daily Climate Extremes. *Journal of Climate*, 16(22), 3560-3571.
- 49 Kim, S.-J., G.M. Flato, G.J. Boer, and N.A. McFarlane, 2002: A coupled climate model simulation of the
50 Last Glacial Maximum, Part 1: Transient multi-decadal response. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 515-537.
- 51 Kinne, S., U. Lohmann, S. Ghan, R. Easter, M. Chin, P. Ginoux, T. Takemura, I. Tegen, D. Koch, M.
52 Herzog, J. Penner, G. Pitari, B. Holben, T. Eck, A. Smirnov, O. Dubovik, I. Slutsker, D. Tanre, O.
53 Torres, M. Mishchenko, I. Geogdzhayev, D. A. Chu, and Y. Kaufman, 2003: Monthly averages of
54 aerosol properties: A global comparison among models, satellite, and AERONET ground data. *Journal*
55 *of Geophysical Research*, 108(D20), 4634, doi:10.1029/2001JD001253.
- 56 Kirtman, B.P., 2003: The COLA anomaly coupled model: Ensemble ENSO prediction. *Monthly Weather*
57 *Review*, 131, 2324-2341.

- 1 Kirtman, B.P. and P.S. Schopf, 1998: Decadal variability in ENSO predictability and prediction. *Journal of*
2 *Climate*, 11, 2804–2822.
- 3 Kirtman, B.P., K. Pegion, and S. Kinter, 2005: Internal atmospheric dynamics and tropical indo-pacific
4 climate variability. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 62, 2220–2233.
- 5 Kleeman, R., Y. Tang, and A.M. Moore, 2003: The Calculation of Climatically Relevant Singular Vectors in
6 the Presence of Weather Noise as Applied to the ENSO Problem. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*,
7 60, 2856–2868.
- 8 Kleidon, A., 2004: Global Datasets of Rooting Zone Depth Inferred from Inverse Methods. *Journal of*
9 *Climate*, 17, 2714–2722.
- 10 Kleidon, A., K. Fraedrich, and M. Heimann, 2000: A green planet versus a desert world: estimating the
11 maximum effect of vegetation on the land surface climate. *Climatic Change*, 44, 471–493.
- 12 Klein, S.A. and C. Jakob, 1999: Validation and Sensitivities of Frontal Clouds Simulated by the ECMWF
13 Model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 127, 2514–2531.
- 14 Klein, S.A. and D.L. Hartmann, 1993: The seasonal cycle of low stratiform clouds. *Journal of Climate*, 6,
15 1587–1606.
- 16 Knight, J.R., R.J. Allan, C.K. Folland, M. Vellinga, and M.E. Mann, 2005: A signature of persistent natural
17 thermohaline circulation cycles in observed climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L20708,
18 doi:10.1029/2005GL024233.
- 19 Knutson, T. R., and R. E. Tuleya, 1999: Increased hurricane intensities with CO₂ -induced global warming as
20 simulated using the GFDL hurricane prediction system. *Climate Dynamics*, 15(7), 503–519.
- 21 Knutti, R., T.F. Stocker, F. Joos, and G.K. Plattner, 2002: Constraints on radiative forcing and future climate
22 change from observations and climate model ensembles. *Nature*, 416, 719–723.
- 23 Knutti, R., G.A. Meehl, M.R. Allen and D. A. Stainforth, 2006: Constraining climate sensitivity from the
24 seasonal cycle in surface temperature, *J. Climate* (in press).
- 25 Kodera, K. and M. Chiba, 1995: Tropospheric circulation changes associated with stratospheric sudden
26 warmings: A case study. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 100, 11055–11068.
- 27 Komuro, Y. and H. Hasumi, 2005: Intensification of the Atlantic deep circulation by the Canadian
28 Archipelago throughflow. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35, 775–789.
- 29 Koster, R.D., P.A. Dirmeyer, Z. Guo, G. Bonan, E. Chan, P. Cox, C.T. Gordon, S. Kanae, E. Kowalczyk, D.
30 Lawrence, P. Liu, C.-H. Lu, S. Malyshev, B. McAvaney, K. Mitchell, D. Mocko, T. Oki, K. Oleson, A.
31 Pitman, Y. C. Sud, C. M. Taylor, D. Verseghy, R. Vasic, Y. Xue, and T. Yamada, 2004: Regions of
32 coupling between soil moisture and precipitation. *Science*, 305, 1138–1140.
- 33 Kraus, E. B. and J. S. Turner, 1967: A one-dimensional model of the seasonal thermocline. II. The general
34 theory and its consequences. *Tellus*, 19, 98–105.
- 35 Kraus, E.B., 1990: Diapycnal mixing. In: *Climate-Ocean Interaction* [Schlesinger, M.E. (ed.)]. Kluwer,
36 Amsterdam, pp. 269–293.
- 37 Krinner, G., N. Viovy, N. de Noblet-Ducoudré, J. Ogee, J. Polcher, P. Friedlingstein, P. Ciais, S. Sitch, and
38 I.C. Prentice, 2005: A dynamic global vegetation model for studies of the coupled atmosphere-
39 biosphere system. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 19, GB1015, doi: 10.1029/2003GB002199.
- 40 Lambert, S.J. and G.J. Boer, 2001: CMIP1 evaluation and intercomparison of coupled climate models.
41 *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 83–106.
- 42 Lambert, S.J. and J. Fyfe, 2005: Changes in winter cyclone frequencies and strengths simulated in enhanced
43 greenhouse gas simulations: Results from the models participating in the IPCC diagnostic exercise.
44 *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 45 Lanzante, J.R., 1996: Resistant, robust and nonparametric techniques for analysis of climate data: Theory
46 and examples, including applications to historical radiosonde station data. *International Journal of*
47 *Climatology*, 16, 1197–1226.
- 48 Large, W.G., J.C. McWilliams, and S.C. Doney, 1994: Oceanic vertical mixing: a review and a model with a
49 nonlocal boundary layer parameterization. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 32, 363–403.
- 50 Larson, K. and D.L. Hartmann, 2003: Interactions among cloud, water vapour, radiation and large-scale
51 circulation in the tropical climate. Part 1: sensitivity to uniform sea surface temperature changes.
52 *Journal of Climate*, 15, 1425–1440.
- 53 Latif, M., 1998: Dynamics of interdecadal variability in coupled ocean-atmosphere models. *Journal of*
54 *Climate*, 11, 602–624.
- 55 Latif, M. and T.P. Barnett, 1994: Causes of decadal climate variability over the North Pacific and North
56 America. *Science*, 266, 634–637.

- 1 Latif, M. and T.P. Barnett, 1996: Decadal climate variability over the North Pacific and North America -
2 Dynamics and predictability. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 2407-2423.
- 3 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, U. Mikolajewicz, and R. Voss, 2000: Tropical stabilisation of the thermohaline
4 circulation in a greenhouse warming simulation. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1809-1813.
- 5 Latif, M., K. Sperber, J. Arblaster, P. Braconnot, D. Chen, A. Colman, U. Cubasch, C. Cooper, P. Delecluse,
6 D. Dewitt, L. Fairhead, G. Flato, T. Hogan, M. Ji, M. Kimoto, A. Kitoh, T. Knutson, H. Le Treut, T. Li,
7 S. Manabe, O. Marti, C. Mechoso, G. Meehl, S. Power, E. Roeckner, J. Sirven, L. Terray, A. Vintzileos,
8 R. Voß, B. Wang, W. Washington, I. Yoshikawa, J. Yu, and S. Zebiak, 2001: ENSIP: The El Niño
9 simulation intercomparison project. *Climate Dynamics*, 18, 255–276.
- 10 Latif, M., E. Roeckner, M. Botzet, M. Esch, H. Haak, S. Hagemann, J. Jungclaus, S. Legutke, S. Marsland,
11 and U. Mikolajewicz, 2004: Reconstructing, monitoring, and predicting multidecadal scale changes in
12 the North Atlantic thermohaline circulation with sea surface temperatures. *Journal of Climate*, 17,
13 1605-1614.
- 14 Lau, W.K.-M. and D.E. Waliser (eds.), 2005: *Intraseasonal Variability of the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate*
15 *System*. Praxis Publishing.
- 16 Lawrence, D.M. and J.M. Slingo, 2005: Weak Land–Atmosphere Coupling Strength in HadAM3: The Role
17 of Soil Moisture Variability. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 6, 670-680.
- 18 Le Treut, H., Z.X. Li, and M. Forichon, 1994: Sensitivity of the LMD general circulation model to
19 greenhouse forcing associated with two different cloud water parametrizations. *Journal of Climate*, 7,
20 1827-1841.
- 21 Levitus, S. and J. Antonov, 1997: *Variability of heat storage of and the rate of heat storage of the world*
22 *ocean*. NOAA NESDIS Atlas 16, US Government Printing Office, Washington DC, 6 pp., 186 figures.
- 23 Levitus, S. and T.P. Boyer, 1994: *World Ocean Atlas 1994, Volume 4: Temperature*. NOAA NESDIS
24 E/OC21, Washington DC, 117 pp.
- 25 Levitus, S., T.P. Boyer, M.E. Conkright, T. O'Brien, J. Antonov, C. Stephens, L. Stathoplos, D. Johnson, and
26 R. Gelfeld, 1998: *World Ocean Database 1998, Volume 1: Introduction*. NOAA Atlas NESDIS 18,
27 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- 28 Levitus, S., J. Antonov, and T. Boyer, 2005: Warming of the world ocean, 1955-2003. *Geophysical*
29 *Research Letters*, 32, L02604, doi:10.1029/2004GLO21592.
- 30 Liang, X., Z. Xie, and M. Huang, 2003: A new parameterization for surface and groundwater interactions
31 and its impact on water budgets with the variable infiltration capacity (VIC) land surface model,
32 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108, 8613, doi: 10.1029/2002JD003090.
- 33 Liang, X-Z., A.N. Samuel, and W-C. Wang, 2002: China's Rainfall Interannual Predictability: Dependence
34 on the Annual Cycle and Surface Anomalies. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2555–2561.
- 35 Limpasuvan, V. and D.L. Hartmann, 2000: Wave-maintained annular modes of climate variability. *Journal*
36 *of Climate*, 13, 4414–4429.
- 37 Lin, B., B.A. Wielicki, L.H. Chambers, Y. Hu, and K.-M. Xu, 2002: The Iris Hypothesis: A Negative or
38 Positive Cloud Feedback? *Journal of Climate*, 15, 3–7.
- 39 Lin, B., T. Wong, B.A. Wielicki, and Y. Hu, 2004: Examination of the Decadal Tropical Mean ERBS
40 Nonscanner Radiation Data for the Iris Hypothesis. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1239–1246.
- 41 Lin, J.L., G.N. Kiladis, B.E. Mapes, K.M. Weickmann, K.R. Sperber, W.Y. Lin, M. Wheeler, S.D. Schubert,
42 A. Del Genio, L.J. Donner, S. Emori, J.-F. Gueremy, F. Hourdin, P.J. Rasch, E. Roeckner, and J.F.
43 Scinocca, 2006: Tropical intraseasonal variability in 14 IPCC AR4 climate models. Part I: Convective
44 signals. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 45 Lin, W.Y. and M.H. Zhang, 2004: Evaluation of Clouds and Their Radiative Effects Simulated by the
46 NCAR Community Atmospheric Model Against Satellite Observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3302–
47 3318.
- 48 Lindsay, R.W. and H.L. Stern, 2004: A new Lagrangian model of Arctic sea ice. *Journal of Physical*
49 *Oceanography*, 34, 272-283.
- 50 Lindzen, R.S., M.D. Chou, and A.Y. Hou, 2001: Does the Earth have an adaptative infrared iris? *Bulletin of*
51 *the American Meteorological Society*, 82, 417–432.
- 52 Lindzen, R.S., M.-D. Chou, and A.Y. Hou, 2002: Comment on "No evidence for iris". *Bulletin of the*
53 *American Meteorological Society*, 83, 1345-1349.
- 54 Lipscomb, W.H., 2001: Remapping the thickness distribution in sea ice models. *Journal of Geophysical*
55 *Research-Oceans*, 106, 13989-14000.
- 56 Liston, G., 2004: Representing subgrid snow cover heterogeneities in regional and global models. *Journal of*
57 *Climate*, 17, 1381–1397.

- 1 Liu, H., X. Zhang, W. Li, Y. Yu, and R. Yu, 2004: An eddy-permitting oceanic general circulation model
2 and its preliminary evaluations. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 675-690.
- 3 Liu, J., G.A. Schmidt, D. Martinson, D. Rind, G. Russell, and X. Yuan, 2003: Sensitivity of sea ice to
4 physical parameterizations in the GISS global climate model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108,
5 3053, doi:10.1029/2001JC001167.
- 6 Liu, P., B. Wang, K.R. Sperber, T. Li, and G. Meehl, 2005: MJO in the NCAR CAM2 with the Tiedtke
7 convective scheme. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3007-3020.
- 8 Liu, X.Y., X.H. Zhang, Y.Q. Yu, and R.C. Yu, 2004: Mean climate characteristics in high northern latitudes
9 in an ocean-sea ice-atmosphere coupled model. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 236–244.
- 10 Lock, A.P., 2001: The numerical representation of entrainment in parameterizations of boundary layer
11 turbulent mixing. *Monthly Weather Review*, 129, 1148-1163.
- 12 Lock, A.P., A.R. Brown, M.R. Bush, G.M. Martin, and R.N.B. Smith, 2000: A new boundary layer mixing
13 scheme. Part I: Scheme description and SCM tests. *Monthly Weather Review*, 128, 3187-3199.
- 14 Lohmann, U. and G. Lesins, 2002: Stronger constraints on the anthropogenic indirect aerosol effect. *Science*,
15 298, 1012–1015.
- 16 Lorenz, D.J. and D.L. Hartmann, 2001: Eddy–zonal flow feedback in the Southern Hemisphere. *Journal of*
17 *the Atmospheric Sciences*, 58, 3312–3327.
- 18 Lu, J., R.J. Greatbatch, and K.A. Peterson, 2004: Trend in Northern Hemisphere winter atmospheric
19 circulation during the last half of the twentieth century. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3745–3760.
- 20 Luo, Z. and W.B. Rossow, 2004: Characterising tropical cirrus life cycle, evolution and interaction with
21 upper tropospheric water vapour using a Lagrangian trajectory analysis of satellite observations.
22 *Journal of Climate*, 17, 4541-4563.
- 23 Madden, R.A. and P.R. Julian, 1971: Detection of a 40-50 day oscillation in the zonal wind in the tropical
24 Pacific. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 28, 702-708.
- 25 Madec, G., P. Delecluse, M. Imbard, and C. Lévy, 1998: *OPA version 8.1 Ocean General Circulation Model*
26 *Reference Manual*. Notes du Pôle de Modélisation, Institut Pierre-Simon Laplace, n°11, 91 pp.
27 http://www.lodyc.jussieu.fr/opa/Docu_Free/Doc_models/Doc_OPA8.1.pdf
- 28 Mahfouf, J.-F., A.O. Manzi, J. Noilhan, H. Giordani, and M. Déqué, 1995: The land surface scheme ISBA
29 within the Meteo-France climate model ARPEGE. Part 1: Implementation and preliminary
30 results. *Journal of Climate*, 8, 2039-2057.
- 31 Maloney, E.D. and D.L. Hartmann, 2001: The sensitivity of the intraseasonal variability in the NCAR
32 CCM3 to changes in convective parameterization. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 2015–2034.
- 33 Maltrud, E.M. and J.L. McClean, 2005: An eddy resolving global 1/10 ocean simulation. *Ocean Modelling*,
34 8, 31–54.
- 35 Maltrud, M.E., R.D. Smith, A.J. Semtner, and R.C. Malone, 1998: Global eddy-resolving ocean simulations
36 driven by 1985-1995 atmospheric winds. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 30825-30853.
- 37 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1988: Two stable equilibria of a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of*
38 *Climate*, 1(9), 841–866.
- 39 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1996: Low-frequency variability of surface air temperature in a 1000-year
40 integration of a coupled atmosphere-ocean-land surface model. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 376–393.
- 41 Manabe, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1997: Coupled ocean-atmosphere model response to freshwater input:
42 Comparison to Younger Dryas event. *Paleoceanography*, 12, 321–336.
- 43 Manabe, S. and R.T. Wetherald, 1975: The effects of doubling CO₂ concentration on the climate of a
44 general circulation model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 32(1), 3-15.
- 45 Mann, M.E., R.S. Bradley, and M.K. Hughes, 1998: Global-scale temperature patterns and climate forcing
46 over the past six centuries. *Nature*, 392, 779-787.
- 47 Mantua, N.J., S.R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J.M. Wallace, and R.C. Francis, 1997: A Pacific interdecadal climate
48 oscillation with impacts on salmon production. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 78,
49 1069–1079.
- 50 Marchal, O., T.F. Stocker, and F. Joos, 1998: A latitude-depth, circulation-biogeochemical ocean model for
51 palaeoclimate studies. *Tellus*, 50B, 290-316.
- 52 Marengo, J.A., I.F.A. Cavalcanti, P. Satyamurty, I. Trosnikov, C.A. Nobre, J.P. Bonatti, H. Camargo, G.
53 Sampaio, M.B. Sanches, A.O. Manzi, C.A.C. Castro, C. D’Almeida, L.P. Pezzi, and L. Candido, 2003:
54 Assessment of regional seasonal rainfall predictability using the CPTEC/COLA atmospheric GCM.
55 *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 459-475.
- 56 Marotzke, J., 1997: Boundary mixing and the dynamics of three-dimensional thermohaline circulation.
57 *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 1713–1728.

- 1 Marshall, G.J., 2003: Trends in the Southern Annular Mode from observations and reanalyses. *Journal of*
2 *Climate*, 16, 4134-4143.
- 3 Marshall, J.C., C. Hill, L. Perelman, and A. Adcroft, 1997: Hydrostatic, quasi-hydrostatic and non-
4 hydrostatic ocean modeling. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 102, 5733-5752.
- 5 Marsland, S.J., H. Haak, J.H. Jungclaus, M. Latif, and F. Roske, 2003: The Max-Planck-Institute global
6 ocean/sea ice model with orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. *Ocean Modelling*, 5, 91-127.
- 7 Marti, O., P. Braconnot, J. Bellier, R. Benshila, S. Bony, P. Brockmann, P. Cadule, A. Caubel, S. Denvil, J.-
8 L. Dufresne, L. Fairhead, M.-A. Filiberti, M.-A. Foujols, T. Tichefet, P. Friedlingstein, H. Gosse, J.-Y.,
9 Grandpeix, F. Hourdin, G. Krinner, C. Lévy, G. Madec, I. Musat, N. de Noblet, J. Polcher, and C.
10 Talandier, 2005: *The new IPSL climate system model: IPSL-CM4*. Note du Pôle de Modélisation n°26,
11 Institut Pierre Simon Laplace des Sciences de l'Environnement Global.
12 <http://dods.ipsl.jussieu.fr/omamce/IPSLCM4/DocIPSLCM4/FILES/DocIPSLCM4.pdf>
- 13 Martin, G.M., C. Dearden, C. Greeves, T. Hinton, P. Inness, P. James, V.D. Pope, M.A. Ringer, R.A.
14 Stratton, and G.Y. Yang, 2004: *Evaluation of the atmospheric performance of HadGAM/GEM1*. Hadley
15 Centre Technical Note No. 54, Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, Exeter,
16 United Kingdom. <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/hadleycentre/pubs/HCTN/index.html>
- 17 Martin, G.M., M.A. Ringer, V.D. Pope, A. Jones, C. Dearden, and T.J. Hinton, 2006: The physical
18 properties of the atmosphere in the new Hadley Centre Global Environmental Model, HadGEM1. Part I:
19 Model description and global climatology. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 20 Maxwell, R.M. and N.L. Miller, 2005: Development of a coupled land surface and groundwater model.
21 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 6, 233-247.
- 22 May, W., 2004: Simulation of the variability and extremes of daily rainfall during the Indian summer
23 monsoon for present and future times in a global time-slice experiment. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 183-
24 204.
- 25 Mayer, M., C. Wang, M. Webster, and R. Prinn, 2000: Linking air pollution to global chemistry and climate.
26 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 105, 22869-22896.
- 27 McAvaney, B.J., C. Covey, S. Joussaume, V. Kattsov, A. Kitoh, W. Ogana, A.J. Pitman, A.J. Weaver, R.A.
28 Wood and Z.-C. Zhao, 2001: Model Evaluation. In *Climate Change 2001: the scientific basis*.
29 *Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*
30 *Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K.
31 Maskell and C. A. Johnson (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 881pp.
- 32 McCarthy, M.P. and R. Toumi, 2004: Observed interannual variability of tropical troposphere relative
33 humidity. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3181-3191.
- 34 McFarlane, N.A., G.J. Boer, J.-P. Blanchet, and M. Lazare, 1992: The Canadian Climate Centre second-
35 generation general circulation model and its equilibrium climate. *Journal of Climate*, 5, 1013-1044.
- 36 McGregor, J.L., 1996: Semi-Lagrangian advection on conformal-cubic grids. *Monthly Weather Review*, 124,
37 1311-1322.
- 38 McLandress, C., 2002: Interannual variations of the diurnal tide in the mesosphere induced by zonal-mean
39 wind oscillations in the tropics. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29, doi:10.1029/2001GL014551.
- 40 McPhaden, M.J., 1999: Genesis and evolution of the 1997-1998 El Niño. *Science*, 283, 950-954.
- 41 Mechoso, C.R., A.W. Robertson, N. Barth, M.K. Davey, P. Delecluse, P.R. Gent, S. Ineson, B. Kirtman,
42 M. Latif, H. Le Treut, T. Nagai, J.D. Neelin, S.G.H. Philander, J. Polcher, P.S. Schopf, T. Stockdale,
43 M.J. Suarez, L. Terray, O. Thual, and J.J. Tribbia, 1995: The seasonal cycle over the tropical Pacific in
44 general circulation model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 123, 2825-2838.
- 45 Meehl, G.A. and A. Hu, 2006: Mega droughts in the Indian monsoon and southwest North America and a
46 mechanism for associated multi-decadal sea surface temperature anomalies. *Journal of Climate*, (in
47 press).
- 48 Meehl, G.A. and C. Tebaldi, 2004: More Intense, More Frequent, and Longer Lasting Heat Waves in the
49 21st Century. *Science*, 305, 994-997.
- 50 Meehl, G.A., P.R. Gent, J.M. Arblaster, B.L. Otto-Bliesner, E.C. Brady, and A. Craig, 2001: Factors that
51 affect the amplitude of El Niño in global coupled climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 515-526.
- 52 Meehl, G.A., C. Tebaldi, and D. Nychka, 2004: Changes in frost days in simulations of twenty-first century
53 climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 495-511.
- 54 Meehl, G.A., W.M. Washington, J.M. Arblaster, and A. Hu, 2004: Factors affecting climate sensitivity in
55 global coupled models. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1584-1596.

- 1 Meissner, K.J., A.J. Weaver, H.D. Matthews, and P.M. Cox, 2003: The role of land surface dynamics in
2 glacial inception: A study with the UVic Earth System Model. *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 515-537, doi:
3 10.1007/s00382-003-0352-2.
- 4 Mellor, G.L. and L. Kantha, 1989: An ice-ocean coupled model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 94,
5 10937-10954.
- 6 Mellor, G. L. and T. Yamada, 1982: Development of a turbulence closure model for geophysical fluid
7 problems. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 20, 851-875.
- 8 Mestas-Nunez, A.M. and D.B. Enfield, 1999: Rotated global modes of non-ENSO sea surface temperature
9 variability. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 2734-2745.
- 10 Miller, J. R., G.L. Russell, and G. Caliri, 1994: Continental-scale river flow in climate models. *Journal of*
11 *Climate*, 7, 914-928.
- 12 Miller, R. L., 1997: Tropical thermostats and low cloud cover. *Journal of Climate*, 10, 409-440.
- 13 Miller, R.L., G.A. Schmidt, and D.T. Shindell, 2006: Forced variations of annular modes in the 20th century
14 IPCC AR4 simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, (in press).
- 15 Milly, P.C.D. and A.B. Shmakin, 2002: Global modeling of land water and energy balances, Part I: The
16 Land Dynamics (LaD) model. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 3, 283-299.
- 17 Milly, P.C.D., K. A. Dunne, and A. V. Vecchia, 2005: Global pattern of trends in streamflow and water
18 availability in a changing climate. *Nature*, 438, 347-350, doi:10.1038/nature04312.
- 19 Min, S.-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W.-T. Kwon, 2005: Climatology and internal variability in a 1000-
20 year control simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G—I. Near-surface temperature,
21 precipitation and mean sea level pressure. *Tellus*, 57A, 605-621.
- 22 Min, S.-K., S. Legutke, A. Hense, and W.-T. Kwon, 2005: Internal variability in a 1000-year control
23 simulation with the coupled climate model ECHO-G. II: El Niño Southern Oscillation and North
24 Atlantic Oscillation. *Tellus*, 57A, 622-640.
- 25 Minschwaner, K. and A.E. Dessler, 2004: Water vapor feedback in the tropical upper troposphere: model
26 results and observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1272-1282.
- 27 Minschwaner, K., A.E. Dessler, and S. Parnchai, 2006: Multi-model analysis of the water vapour feedback in
28 the tropical upper troposphere. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 29 Monahan, A.H. and A. Dai, 2004: The spatial and temporal structure of ENSO nonlinearity. *Journal of*
30 *Climate*, 17, 3026-3036.
- 31 Monahan, A.H., J.C. Fyfe, and L. Pandolfo, 2003: The vertical structure of wintertime climate regimes of the
32 Northern Hemisphere extratropical atmosphere. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 2005-2021.
- 33 Montoya, M., A. Griesel, A. Levermann, J. Mignot, M. Hofmann, A. Ganopolski, and S. Rahmstorf, 2005:
34 The Earth System Model of Intermediate Complexity CLIMBER-3 α . Part I: Description and
35 performance for present day conditions. *Climate Dynamics*, 25, 237-263, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-
36 0044-1.
- 37 Mouchet, A. and L. François, 1997: Sensitivity of a global oceanic carbon cycle model to the circulation and
38 to the fate of organic matter: Preliminary results. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*, 21, 511-516.
- 39 Moum, J.N., D.R. Caldwell, J.D. Nash, and G.D. Gunderson, 2002: Observations of boundary mixing over
40 the continental slope. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 2113-2130.
- 41 Murphy, J.M., 1995: Transient response of the Hadley Centre coupled ocean-atmosphere model to increasing
42 carbon dioxide. Part III: analysis of global-mean response using simple models. *Journal of Climate*, 8,
43 496-514.
- 44 Murphy, J.M., D.M.H. Sexton, D.N. Barnett, G.S. Jones, M.J. Webb, M. Collins, and D.A. Stainforth, 2004:
45 Quantification of modelling uncertainties in a large ensemble of climate change simulations. *Nature*,
46 430, 768-772.
- 47 Murray, R.J., 1996: Explicit generation of orthogonal grids for ocean models. *Journal of Computational*
48 *Physics*, 126, 251-273.
- 49 Myhre, G., E.J. Highwood, K.P. Shine, and F. Stordal, 1998: New estimates of radiative forcing due to well
50 mixed greenhouse gases. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 25, 2715-2718.
- 51 Nakano, H. and N. Sugimotohara, 2002: Effects of bottom boundary layer parameterization on reproducing
52 deep and bottom waters in a World Ocean model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 32, 1209-1227.
- 53 Naud, C.M., A.D. Del Genio, and M. Bauer, 2006: Observational constraints on cloud thermodynamic phase
54 in midlatitude storms. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 55 Newman, M., G.P. Compo, and M.A. Alexander, 2003: ENSO-forced variability of the PDO. *Journal of*
56 *Climate*, 16, 3853-3857.

- 1 Nijssen, B., L.C. Bowling, D.P. Lettenmaier, D.B. Clark, M. El Maayar, R. Essery, S. Goers, Y. Gusev, F.
2 Habets, B. van den Hurk, J. Jin, D. Kahan, D. Lohmann, X. Ma, S. Mahanama, D. Mocko, O.
3 Nasonova, G.-Y. Niu, P. Samuelsson, A.B. Shmakin, K. Takata, D. Verseghy, P. Viterbo, Y. Xia, Y.
4 Xue, and Z.-L. Yang, 2003: Simulation of high latitude hydrological processes in the Torne-Kalix
5 basin: PILPS Phase 2(e) 2: Comparison of model results with observations. *Global and Planetary*
6 *Change*, 38, 31–53.
- 7 Norris, J.R., 1998a: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part I: relationship to surface
8 meteorology and the vertical distribution of temperature and moisture. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 369–382.
- 9 Norris, J.R., 1998b: Low cloud type over the ocean from surface observations. Part II: geographical and
10 seasonal variations. *Journal of Climate*, 11, 383–403.
- 11 Norris, J.R. and S.F. Iacobellis, 2005: North pacific cloud feedbacks inferred from synoptic-scale dynamic
12 and thermodynamic relationships. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 4862–4878.
- 13 Norris, J.R. and C.P. Weaver, 2001: Improved techniques for evaluating GCM cloudiness applied to the
14 NCAR CCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 2540–2550.
- 15 NRC (National Research Council of the National Academies), 2003: *Understanding climate change*
16 *feedbacks*. National Academies Press, Washington D.C., 152 pp.
- 17 O'Farrell, S.P., 1998: Investigation of the dynamic sea ice component of a coupled atmosphere sea-ice
18 general circulation model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 15751–15782.
- 19 Oki, T. and Y.C. Sud, 1998: Design of Total Runoff Integrating Pathways (TRIP)—A global river channel
20 network. *Earth Interactions*, 2, 1–37.
- 21 Oleson, K.W., Y. Dai, G. Bonan, M. Bosilovich, R. Dickinson, P. Dirmeyer, F. Hoffman, P. Houser, S.
22 Levis, G.-Y. Niu, P. Thornton, M. Vertenstein, Z.-L. Yang, and X. Zeng, 2004: *Technical description of*
23 *the Community Land Model (CLM)*. NCAR Technical Note NCAR/TN-461+STR, National Center for
24 Atmospheric Research, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 173 pp.
- 25 Oliver, K.I.C., A.J. Watson, and D.P. Stevens, 2005: Can limited ocean mixing buffer rapid climate change?
26 *Tellus*, 57A, 676–690.
- 27 Opsteegh, J.D., R.J. Haarsma, F.M. Selten, and A. Kattenberg, 1998: ECBILT: A dynamic alternative to
28 mixed boundary conditions in ocean models. *Tellus*, 50A, 348–367.
- 29 Osborn, T.J., 2004: Simulating the winter North Atlantic Oscillation: the roles of internal variability and
30 greenhouse gas forcing. *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 605–623.
- 31 Otterå, O.H., H. Drange, M. Bentsen, N.G. Kvamstø, and D. Jiang, 2004: Transient response of the Atlantic
32 meridional overturning circulation to enhanced freshwater input to the Nordic Seas-Arctic Ocean in the
33 Bergen Climate Model. *Tellus*, 56A, 342–361.
- 34 Pacanowski, R.C., K. Dixon, and A. Rosati, 1993: *The GFDL modular ocean model users guide, version 1.0*.
35 GFDL Ocean Group Technical Report No. 2, Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, Princeton, New
36 Jersey, USA.
- 37 Palmer, T. N., A. Alessandri, U. Andersen, P. Cantelaube, M. Davey, P. Délecluse, M. Déqué, E. Diez, F.J.
38 Doblas-Reyes, H. Feddersen, R. Graham, S. Gualdi, J.-F. Guérémy, R. Hagedorn, M. Hoshen, N.
39 Keenlyside, M. Latif, A. Lazar, E. Maisonave, V. Marletto, A.P. Morse, B. Orfila, P. Rogel, J.-M.
40 Terres, M.C. Thomson, 2004: Development of a European multimodel ensemble system for seasonal to
41 interannual prediction (DEMETER). *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 85, 853–872.
- 42 Palmer, T.N. and J. Shukla, 2000: Editorial (for special issue on DSP/PROVOST). *Quarterly Journal of the*
43 *Royal Meteorological Society*, 126, 1989–1990.
- 44 Pan, Z., J.H. Christensen, R.W. Arritt, W.J. Gutowski, Jr., E.S. Takle, and F. Otenio, 2004: Evaluation of
45 uncertainties in regional climate change simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 17735–
46 17752.
- 47 Pardaens, A.K., H.T. Banks, J.M. Gregory, and P.R. Rowntree, 2003: Freshwater transports in HadCM3.
48 *Climate Dynamics*, 21, 177–195.
- 49 Parekh, P., M.J. Follows, and E. Boyle, 2005: Decoupling of iron and phosphate in the global ocean. *Global*
50 *Biogeochemical Cycles*, 19, doi:10.1029/2004GB002280.
- 51 PCMDI, 2004: In: *The second phase of the atmospheric model intercomparison project (AMIP2)* [Gleckler,
52 P. (ed.)]. Proceedings of the WCRP/WGNE Workshop, Toulouse, France, pp. 201–204 and pp. 207–210.
- 53 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003a: A new perspective on blocking. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*,
54 60, 743–755.
- 55 Pelly, J.L. and B.J. Hoskins, 2003b: How well does the ECMWF Ensemble Prediction System predict
56 blocking? *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 129, 1683–1702.

- 1 Peters, M.E. and C.S. Bretherton, 2005: A simplified model of the Walker circulation with an interactive
2 ocean mixed layer and cloud-radiative feedbacks. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 4216-4234.
- 3 Petoukhov, V., A. Ganopolski, V. Brovkin, M. Claussen, A. Eliseev, C. Kubatzki, and S. Rahmstorf, 2000:
4 CLIMBER-2: A climate system model of intermediate complexity. Part I: Model description and
5 performance for present climate. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 1-17.
- 6 Petoukhov, V., M. Claussen, A. Berger, M. Crucifix, M. Eby, A. Eliseev, T. Fichefet, A. Ganopolski, H.
7 Goosse, I. Kamenkovich, I. Mokhov, M. Montoya, L.A. Mysak, A. Sokolov, P. Stone, Z. Wang, and
8 A.J. Weaver, 2005: EMIC Intercomparison Project (EMIP-CO₂): Comparative analysis of EMIC
9 simulations of current climate and equilibrium and transient responses to atmospheric CO₂ doubling.
10 *Climate Dynamics*, 25, 363–385, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0042-3.
- 11 Phillips, T.J., G.L. Potter, D.L. Williamson, R.T. Cederwall, J.S. Boyle, M. Fiorino, J.J. Hnilo, J.G. Olson, S.
12 Xie, and J.J. Yio, 2004: Evaluating Parameterizations in General Circulation Models: Climate
13 Simulation Meets Weather Prediction. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 85, 1903-1915.
- 14 Piani, C., D.J. Frame, D.A. Stainforth, and M.R. Allen, 2005: Constraints on climate change from a multi-
15 thousand member ensemble of simulations. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, Art. No. L23825.
- 16 Pierce, D.W., T.P. Barnett, and M. Latif, 2000: Connections between the Pacific Ocean tropics and
17 midlatitudes on decadal time scales. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1173–1194.
- 18 Pierrehumbert, R.T., 1995: Thermostats, radiator fins, and the local runaway greenhouse. *Journal of the*
19 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 52, 1784–180.
- 20 Pierrehumbert, R.T., 1999: Subtropical water vapour as a mediator of rapid global climate change. In:
21 *Mechanisms of global climate change at millennial timescales*. Geophysical Monograph 112, American
22 Geophysical Union, pp. 339-361.
- 23 Pierrehumbert, R.T. and R. Roca, 1998: Evidence for control of Atlantic subtropical humidity by large scale
24 advection. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 25, 4537-4540.
- 25 Pierrehumbert, R.T., H. Brogniez, and R. Roca, 2005: On the relative humidity of the Earth's atmosphere. In:
26 *The General Circulation* [Schneider, T. and A. Sobel (eds.)]. Princeton University Press, (to appear).
- 27 Pitman, A.J., B.J. McAvaney, N. Bagnoud, and B. Cheminat, 2004: Are inter-model differences in AMIP-II
28 near surface air temperature means and extremes explained by land surface energy balance complexity?
29 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L05205, doi: 10.1029/2003GL019233.
- 30 Plattner, G.-K., F. Joos, T.F. Stocker, and O. Marchal, 2001: Feedback mechanisms and sensitivities of
31 ocean carbon uptake under global warming. *Tellus*, 53B, 564-592.
- 32 Plaut, G. and E. Simonnet, 2001: Large-scale circulation classification, weather regimes, and local climate
33 over France, the Alps, and Western Europe. *Climate Research*, 17, 303–324.
- 34 Polzin, K.L., J.M. Toole, J.R. Redwell, and R.W. Schmitt, 1997: Spatial variability of turbulent mixing in
35 the abyssal ocean. *Science*, 276, 93–96.
- 36 Pope, V.D. and R. A. Stratton, 2002: The processes governing horizontal resolution sensitivity in a climate
37 model. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 211-236.
- 38 Pope, V.D., M.L. Gallani, P.R. Rowntree, and R.A. Stratton, 2000: The impact of new physical
39 parametrizations in the Hadley Centre climate model: HadAM3. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 123-146.
- 40 Potter, G.L. and R.D. Cess, 2004: Testing the impact of clouds on the radiation budgets of 19 atmospheric
41 general circulation models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, doi:10.1029/2003JD004018.
- 42 Power, S.B. and R. Colman, 2005: Multi-decadal predictability in a coupled GCM. *Climate Dynamics*, (in
43 press).
- 44 Power, S., T. Casey, C. Folland, A. Colman, and V. Mehta, 1999: Interdecadal modulation of the impact of
45 ENSO on Australia. *Climate Dynamics*, 15, 319–324.
- 46 Power, S.B., M.H. Haylock, R. Colman, and X. Wang, 2005: The predictability of inter-decadal changes in
47 ENSO activity and ENSO teleconnections. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 48 Qu, X. and A. Hall, 2005: Surface contribution to planetary albedo variability in cryosphere regions. *Journal*
49 *of Climate*, 18, 5239-5252.
- 50 Quadrelli, R. and J.M. Wallace, 2004: A simplified linear framework for interpreting patterns of northern
51 hemisphere wintertime climate variability. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3728–3744.
- 52 Rahmstorf, S., 1995: Bifurcations of the Atlantic thermohaline circulation in response to change in the
53 hydrological cycle. *Nature*, 378, 145–149.
- 54 Rahmstorf, S., M. Crucifix, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, I. Kamenkovich, R. Knutti, G. Lohmann, R. Marsh,
55 L.A. Mysak, Z. Wang, and A.J. Weaver, 2005: Thermohaline circulation hysteresis: A model
56 intercomparison. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L23605, doi:10.1029/2005GL023655.

- 1 Randall, D.A., M.E. Schlesinger, V. Galin, V. Meleshko, J.-J. Morcrette, and R. Wetherald, 2000: Cloud
2 feedbacks. In: *Frontiers in the Science of Climate Modeling* [Kiehl, J.T. and V. Ramanathan (eds.)].
3 Proceedings of a symposium in honor of Professor Robert D. Cess.
- 4 Randall, D.A., J. Curry, P.G. Duynkerke, S. Krueger, B. Ryan, D. Starr, M. Miller, W.B. Rossow, and B.A.
5 Wielicki, 2003: Confronting models with data: The GEWEX Cloud Systems Study. *Bulletin of the*
6 *American Meteorological Society*, 84, 455-469.
- 7 Raper, S.C.B., T.M.L. Wigley, and R.A. Warrick, 1996: Global sea-level rise: past and future. In: *Sea-Level*
8 *Rise and Coastal Subsidence: Causes, Consequences and Strategies* [Milliman, J.D. and B.U. Haq
9 (eds.)]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp. 11–46.
- 10 Raper, S.C.B., J.M. Gregory, and T.J. Osborn, 2001: Use of an upwelling-diffusion energy balance model to
11 simulate and diagnose A/OGCM results. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 601–613.
- 12 Raper, S.C.B., J.M. Gregory, and R.J. Stouffer, 2002: The role of climate sensitivity and ocean heat uptake
13 on AOGCM transient temperature response. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 124–130.
- 14 Raphael, M.N. and M.M. Holland, 2006: Twentieth century simulation of the Southern Hemisphere climate
15 in coupled models. Part 1: Large scale circulation variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 217-228,
16 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0082-8.
- 17 Rayner, N.A., D.E. Parker, E.B. Horton, C.K. Folland, L.V. Alexander, D.P. Rowell, E.C. Kent, and A.
18 Kaplan, 2003: Global analyses of sea surface temperature, sea ice, and night marine air temperature
19 since the late nineteenth century. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D14),
20 doi:10.1029/2002JD002670.
- 21 Redi, M.H., 1982: Oceanic isopycnal mixing by coordinate rotation. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 12,
22 1154–1158.
- 23 Renssen, H., H. Goosse, T. Fichefet, V. Brovkin, E. Driesschaert, and F. Wolk, 2005: Simulating the
24 Holocene climate evolution at northern high latitudes using a coupled atmosphere–sea ice–ocean–
25 vegetation model. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 23-43, doi:10.1007/s00382-004-0485-y.
- 26 Renwick, J.A., 1998: ENSO-related variability in the frequency of South Pacific blocking. *Monthly Weather*
27 *Review*, 126, 3117–3123.
- 28 Rial, J.A., 2004: Abrupt climate change: chaos and order at orbital and millennial scales. *Global and*
29 *Planetary Change*, 41, 95–109.
- 30 Ridley, J.K., P. Huybrechts, J.M. Gregory, and J.A. Lowe, 2005: Elimination of the Greenland ice sheet in a
31 high CO₂ climate. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3409-3427.
- 32 Rind, D.G., G. Russell, G. Schmidt, S. Sheth, D. Collins, P. DeMenocal, and J. Teller, 2001: Effects of
33 glacial meltwater in the GISS Coupled Atmosphere-Ocean model: Part II. A bipolar seesaw in deep
34 water production. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106, 27355–27365.
- 35 Ringer, M.A. and R.P. Allan, 2004: Evaluating climate model simulations of tropical clouds. *Tellus-A*, 56,
36 308–327.
- 37 Roberts, M.J., 2004: *The ocean component of HadGEM1*. GMR Report Annex IV.D.3, Met Office, Exeter,
38 United Kingdom.
- 39 Roberts, M., H. Banks, N. Gedney, J. Gregory, R. Hill, S. Mullerworth, A. Pardaens, G. Rickard, R. Thorpe,
40 and R. Wood, 2004: Impact of an eddy-permitting ocean resolution on control and climate change
41 simulations with a global coupled GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3–20.
- 42 Robertson, A.W., 2001: Influence of ocean-atmosphere interaction on the arctic oscillation in two general
43 circulation models. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3240–3254.
- 44 Robock, A., K.Ya. Vinnikov, G. Srinivasan, J.K. Entin, S.E. Hollinger, N.A. Speranskaya, S. Liu, and A.
45 Namkhai, 2000: The global soil moisture data bank. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*,
46 81, 1281-1299.
- 47 Roeckner, E., K. Arpe, L. Bengtsson, M. Christoph, M. Claussen, L. Dümenil, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, U.
48 Schlese, and U. Schulzweida, 1996: *The atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM4: Model*
49 *description and simulation of present-day climate*. MPI Report No. 218, Max-Planck-Institut für
50 Meteorologie, Hamburg, Germany, 90 pp.
- 51 Roeckner, E., G. Bäuml, L. Bonaventur, R. Brokopf, M. Esch, M. Giorgetta, S. Hagemann, I. Kirchner, L.
52 Kornblueh, E. Manzini, A. Rhodin, U. Schlese, U. Schulzweida, and A. Tompkins, 2003: *The*
53 *atmospheric general circulation model ECHAM5. Part I: Model description*. Max Planck Institute for
54 Meteorology Report 349, Max Planck Institute for Meteorology, Bundesstrasse 53, 20146 Hamburg,
55 Germany, 127 pp.
- 56 Roesch, A., 2006: Evaluation of surface albedo and snow cover in AR4 coupled climate models. *Journal of*
57 *Geophysical Research*, (in press).

- 1 Roesch, A. and E. Roeckner, 2005: Evaluation of surface albedo and snow cover in AR4 coupled climate
2 models. *Journal of Climate*, (submitted).
- 3 Rooth, C., 1982: Hydrology and ocean circulation. *Progress in Oceanography*, 11, 131-149.
- 4 Rosati, A., K. Miyakoda, and R. Gudgel, 1997: The impact of ocean initial conditions on ENSO forecasting
5 with a coupled model. *Monthly Weather Review*, 125(5), 754-772.
- 6 Ross, R.J., W.P. Elliott, D.J. Seidel, and participating AMIP-II modelling groups, 2002: Lower tropospheric
7 humidity-temperature relationships in radiosonde observations and atmospheric general circulation
8 models. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 3, 26-38.
- 9 Russell, G.L., 2005: 4x3 Atmosphere-Ocean Model Documentation. Accessible online at
10 <http://aom.giss.nasa.gov/doc4x3.html>
- 11 Russell, G.L., J.R. Miller, and D. Rind, 1995: A coupled atmosphere-ocean model for transient climate
12 change studies. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 33, 683-730.
- 13 Russell, J.L., R.J. Stouffer, and K.W. Dixon, 2006: Intercomparison of the Southern Ocean circulations in
14 IPCC coupled model control simulations. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 15 Saenko, O.A., G.M. Flato, and A.J. Weaver, 2002: Improved representation of sea-ice processes in climate
16 models. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 40, 21-43.
- 17 Sakamoto, T.T., A. Sumi, S. Emori, T. Nishimura, H. Hasumi, T. Suzuki, and M. Kimoto, 2004: Far-
18 reaching effects of the Hawaiian Islands in the CCSR/NIES/FRCGC high-resolution climate model.
19 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2004GL020907.
- 20 Sakamoto, T., H. Hasumi, M. Ishii, S. Emori, T. Suzuki, T. Nishimura, and A. Sumi, 2005: Responses of the
21 Kuroshio and the Kuroshio Extension to global warming in a high-resolution climate model.
22 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L14617, doi:10.1029/2005GL023384.
- 23 Salas-Méllia, D., 2002: A global coupled sea ice-ocean model. *Ocean Modelling*, 4, 137-172.
- 24 Saltzman, B., 1978: A survey of statistical-dynamical models of the terrestrial climate. *Advances in*
25 *Geophysics*, 20, 183-295.
- 26 Santer, B.D., T.M.L. Wigley, C. Mears, F.J. Wentz, S.A. Klein, D.J. Seidel, K.E. Taylor, P.W. Thorne, M.F.
27 Wehner, P.J. Gleckler, J.S. Boyle, W.D. Collins, K.W. Dixon, C. Doutriaux, M. Free, Q. Fu, J.E.
28 Hansen, G.S. Jones, R. Ruedy, T.R. Karl, J.R. Lanzante, G.A. Meehl, V. Ramaswamy, G. Russell, and
29 G.A. Schmidt, 2005: Amplification of surface temperature trends and variability in the tropical
30 atmosphere. *Science*, 309, 1551-1556.
- 31 Sato, N., P.J. Sellers, D.A. Randall, E.K. Schneider, J. Shukla, J.L. Kinter III, Y.-T. Hou, and E. Albertazzi,
32 1989: Effects of implementing the simple biosphere model in a general circulation model. *Journal of*
33 *the Atmospheric Sciences*, 46, 2757-2782.
- 34 Sausen, R., K. Barthel, and K. Hasselmann, 1988: Coupled ocean-atmosphere models with flux correction.
35 *Climate Dynamics*, 2, 145-163.
- 36 Sausen, R., M. Ponater, N. Stuber, M. Joshi, K. Shine, and L. Li, 2002: Climate response to
37 inhomogeneously distributed forcing agents. In: *Non-CO2 Greenhouse Gases: Scientific*
38 *Understanding, Control Options and Policy Aspects* [van Ham, J., A.P.M. Baede, R. Guicherit, and
39 J.G.F.M. Williams-Jacobse (eds.)]. Millpress, Rotterdam, Netherlands, pp. 377-381. ISBN 90-77017-
40 70-4.
- 41 Schär, C., P.L. Vidale, D. Lüthi, C. Frei, C. Häberli, M.A. Liniger, and C. Appenzeller, 2004: The role of
42 increasing temperature variability for European summer heat waves. *Nature*, 427, 332-336,
43 doi:10.1038/nature02300.
- 44 Scaife, A.A., N. Butchart, C.D. Warner, D. Stainforth, W. Norton, and J. Austin, 2000: Realistic quasi-
45 biennial oscillations in a simulation of the global climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27, 3481-
46 3484.
- 47 Scaife, A.A., J.R. Knight, C.K. Folland, and G.K. Vallis, 2005: A stratospheric Influence on the winter NAO
48 and North Atlantic surface climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L18715.
- 49 Schiffer, R.A. and W.B. Rossow, 1985: ISCCP global radiance data set: A new resource for climate
50 research. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 66, 1498-1505.
- 51 Schiller, A., U. Mikolajewicz, and R. Voss, 1997: The stability of the North Atlantic thermohaline
52 circulation in a coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation model. *Climate Dynamics*, 13, 325-347.
- 53 Schmidt, G.A., C.M. Bitz, U. Mikolajewicz, and L.B. Tremblay, 2004: Ice-ocean boundary conditions for
54 coupled models. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 59-74.
- 55 Schmidt, G.A., R. Ruedy, J.E. Hansen, I. Aleinov, N. Bell, M. Bauer, S. Bauer, B. Cairns, V. Canuto, Y.
56 Cheng, A. DelGenio, G. Faluvegi, A.D. Friend, T.M. Hall, Y. Hu, M. Kelley, N.Y. Kiang, D. Koch,
57 A.A. Lacis, J. Lerner, K.K. Lo, R.L. Miller, L. Nazarenko, V. Oinas, J. Perlwitz, J. Perlwitz, D. Rind,

- 1 A. Romanou, G.L. Russell, M. Sato, D.T. Shindell, P.H. Stone, S. Sun, N. Tausnev, D. Thresher, and
2 M.-S. Yao, 2006: Present day atmospheric simulations using GISS ModelE: Comparison to in-situ,
3 satellite and reanalysis data. *Journal of Climate*, (accepted). <http://www.giss.nasa.gov/tools/modelE/>
4 Schmittner, A. and T.F. Stocker, 1999: The stability of the thermohaline circulation in global warming
5 experiments. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 1117-1133.
6 Schmittner, A., C. Appenzeller, and T.F. Stocker, 2000: Enhanced Atlantic freshwater export during El
7 Niño. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27, 1163-1166.
8 Schneider, E.K., 2001: Causes of differences between the equatorial Pacific as simulated by two coupled
9 GCM's. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2301-2320.
10 Schneider, S.H., 2004: Abrupt non-linear climate change, irreversibility and surprise. *Global Environmental*
11 *Change*, 14, 245-258.
12 Schubert, S., C.-Y. Wu, J. Zero, J.-K. Schemm, C.-K. Park, and M. Suarez, 1992: *Monthly Means of*
13 *Selected Climate Variables for 1985-1989*. NASA Techn. Memo., Goddard Space Flight Center, USA,
14 376 pp.
15 Scinocca, J.F. and N.A. McFarlane, 2004: The variability of modelled tropical precipitation. *Journal of the*
16 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 1993-2015.
17 Seidel, D.J. and J.R. Lanzante, 2004: An assessment of three alternatives to linear trends for characterizing
18 global atmospheric temperature changes. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109(D14108),
19 doi:10.1029/2003JD004414.
20 Seidov, D., E.J. Barron, and B.J. Haupt, 2001: Meltwater and the global ocean conveyor: Northern versus
21 southern connections. *Global and Planetary Change*, 30, 253-266.
22 Sellers, P.J., Y. Mintz, Y.C. Sud, and A. Dalcher, 1986: A simple biosphere model (SiB) for use within
23 general circulation models. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 43, 505-531.
24 Selten, F.M. and G. Branstator, 2004: Preferred regime transition routes and evidence for an unstable
25 periodic orbit in a baroclinic model. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 2267-2268.
26 Semenov, V.A. and L. Bengtsson, 2002: Secular trends in daily precipitation characteristics: greenhouse gas
27 simulation with a coupled AOGCM. *Climate Dynamics*, 19, 123-140.
28 Semtner, A.J., 1976: A model for the thermodynamic growth of sea ice in numerical investigations of
29 climate. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 6, 379-389.
30 Seneviratne, S.I., J.S. Pal, E.A.B. Eltahir, and C. Schär, 2002: Summer dryness in a warmer climate: A
31 process study with a regional climate model. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 69-85.
32 Senior, C.A. and J.F.B. Mitchell, 1993: Carbon dioxide and climate: The impact of cloud parameterization.
33 *Journal of Climate*, 6, 393-418.
34 Senior, C.A. and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2000: The time dependence of climate sensitivity. *Geophysical Research*
35 *Letters*, 27, 2685-2688.
36 Severijns, C.A. and W. Hazeleger, 2005: Optimising parameters in an atmospheric general circulation
37 model. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 3527-3535.
38 Shaffrey, L. and R. Sutton, 2004: The interannual variability of energy transports within and over the
39 Atlantic Ocean in a coupled climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1433-1448.
40 Shibata, K., H. Yoshimura, M. Ohizumi, M. Hosaka, and M. Sugi, 1999: A simulation of troposphere,
41 stratosphere and mesosphere with an MRI/JMA98 GCM. *Papers in Meteorology and Geophysics*, 50,
42 15-53. (Available from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052,
43 Japan.)
44 Shindell, D.T., R.L. Miller, G.A. Schmidt, and L. Pandolfo, 1999: Simulation of recent northern winter
45 climate trends by greenhouse-gas forcing. *Nature*, 399, 452-455.
46 Shiogama, H., M. Watanabe, M. Kimoto, and T. Nozawa, 2005: Anthropogenic and natural forcing impacts
47 on the Pacific Decadal Oscillation during the second half of the 20th Century. *Geophysical Research*
48 *Letters*, 32, L21714, doi:10.1029/2005GL023871.
49 Shukla, J., T. DelSole, M. Fennessy, J. Kinter, and D. Paolino, 2006: Climate model fidelity and projections
50 of climate change. *Geophysical Research Letters*, (in press).
51 Sinclair, M.R., 1996: A climatology of anticyclones and blocking for the Southern Hemisphere. *Monthly*
52 *Weather Review*, 124, 245-263.
53 Sitch, S., B. Smith, I.C. Prentice, A. Arneth, A. Bondeau, W. Cramer, J.O. Kaplan, S. Levis, W. Lucht, M.T.
54 Sykes, K. Thonicke, and S. Venevsky, 2003: Evaluation of ecosystem dynamics, plant geography and
55 terrestrial carbon cycling in the LPJ dynamic global vegetation model. *Global Change Biology*, 9, 161-
56 185.

- 1 Six, K.D. and E. Maier-Reimer, 1996: Effects of plankton dynamics on seasonal carbon fluxes in an ocean
2 general circulation model. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 10, 559-583.
- 3 Slater, A.G., C.A. Schlosser, C.E. Desborough, A.J. Pitman, A. Henderson-Sellers, A. Robock, K.Ya.
4 Vinnikov, K. Mitchell, A. Boone, H. Braden, F. Chen, P. Cox, P. de Rosnay, R.E. Dickinson, Y.-J. Dai,
5 Q. Duan, J. Entin, P. Etchevers, N. Gedney, Ye.M. Gusev, F. Habets, J. Kim, V. Koren, E. Kowalczyk,
6 O.N. Nasonova, J. Noilhan, J. Shaake, A.B. Shmakin, T. Smirnova, D. Versegny, P. Wetzel, Y. Xue,
7 and Z.-L. Yang, 2001: The Representation of Snow in Land-surface Schemes: Results from PILPS 2(d).
8 *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, 2, 7-25.
- 9 Slingo, J.M., K.R. Sperber, J.S. Boyle, J.-P. Ceron, M. Dix, B. Dugas, W. Ebisuzaki, J. Fyfe, D. Gregory, J.-
10 F. Gueremy, J. Hack, A. Harzallah, P. Inness, A. Kitoh, W.K.-M. Lau, B. McAvaney, R. Madden, A.
11 Matthews, T.N. Palmer, C.-K. Park, D. Randall, and N. Renno, 1996: Intraseasonal oscillations in 15
12 atmospheric general circulation models: Results from an AMIP Diagnostic Subproject. *Climate*
13 *Dynamics*, 12, 325–357.
- 14 Slingo, J.M., P.M. Inness, and K.R. Sperber, 2005: Modelling the Madden Julian Oscillation. In:
15 *Intraseasonal Variability of the Atmosphere-Ocean Climate System* [Lau, W.K.-M. and D.E. Waliser
16 (eds.)]. Praxis Publishing.
- 17 Smith, R.D. and P.R. Gent, 2002: *Reference manual for the Parallel Ocean Program (POP), Ocean*
18 *Component of the Community Climate System Model (CCSM2.0 and 3.0)*. Technical Report LA-UR-02-
19 2484, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico, USA.
20 <http://www.cesm.ucar.edu/models/ccsm3.0/pop/>
- 21 Soden, B.J., 1997: Variations in the tropical greenhouse effect during El Niño. *Journal of Climate*, 10(5),
22 1050-1055.
- 23 Soden, B.J., 2000: The sensitivity of the tropical hydrological cycle to ENSO. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 538–
24 549.
- 25 Soden, B.J., 2004: The impact of tropical convection and cirrus on upper tropospheric humidity: A
26 lagrangian analysis of satellite measurements. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L20104,
27 doi:10.1029/2004GL020980.
- 28 Soden, B.J. and I.M. Held, 2006: An assessment of climate feedbacks in coupled ocean-atmosphere models.
29 *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 30 Soden, B.J., R.T. Wetherald, G.L. Stenchikov, and A. Robock, 2002: Global cooling after the eruption of
31 Mount Pinatubo: A test of climate feedback by water vapour. *Science*, 296, 727–730.
- 32 Soden, B.J., A.J. Broccoli, and R.S. Hemler, 2004: On the use of cloud forcing to estimate cloud feedback.
33 *Journal of Climate*, 17, 3661–3665.
- 34 Soden, B.J., D.L. Jackson, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf, and X. Huang, 2005: The radiative signature
35 of upper tropospheric moistening. *Science*, 310(5749), 841-844.
- 36 Sohn, B.-J. and J. Schmetz, 2004: Water vapor-induced OLR variations associated with high cloud changes
37 over the tropics: a study from Meteosat-5 observations. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 1987–1996.
- 38 Sokolov, A. and P. Stone, 1998: A flexible climate model for use in integrated assessments. *Climate*
39 *Dynamics*, 14, 291-303.
- 40 Sokolov, A.P., C.A. Schlosser, S. Dutkiewicz, H.D. Jacoby, D.W. Kicklighter, R. Prinn, C.E. Forest, S.
41 Paltsev, J. Reilly, M.C. Sarofim, J. Scott, P. Stone, and C. Wang, 2005: *The MIT Integrated Global*
42 *System Model (IGSM), Version 2: Model description and baseline evaluation*. Report No. 125, Joint
43 Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, MIT, Cambridge, MA, USA.
- 44 Spelman, M.J. and S. Manabe, 1984: Influence of oceanic heat transport upon the sensitivity of a model
45 climate. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 89, 571–586.
- 46 Sperber, K.R., S. Gualdi, S. Legutke, and V. Gayler, 2005: The Madden-Julian Oscillation in ECHAM4
47 coupled and uncoupled GCMs. *Climate Dynamics*, 25, doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0026-3.
- 48 Stainforth, D.A., T. Aina, C. Christensen, M. Collins, N. Faull, D.J. Frame, J.A. Kettleborough, S. Knight,
49 A. Martin, J.M. Murphy, C. Piani, D. Sexton, L.A. Smith, R.A. Spicer, A.J. Thorpe, and M.R. Allen,
50 2005: Uncertainty in predictions of the climate response to rising levels of greenhouse gases. *Nature*,
51 433, 403-406.
- 52 Stein, O., 2000: The variability of Atlantic-European blocking as derived from long SLP time series. *Tellus*,
53 52A, 225–236.
- 54 Stenchikov, G., A. Robock, V. Ramaswamy, M.D. Schwarzkopf, K. Hamilton, and S. Ramachandran, 2002:
55 Arctic Oscillation response to the 1991 Mount Pinatubo eruption: Effects of volcanic aerosols and
56 ozone depletion. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107(D24), 4803.

- 1 Stephens, G.L., 2005: Cloud feedbacks in the climate system: a critical review. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 237-
2 273.
- 3 Stephenson, D.B. and V. Pavan, 2003: The North Atlantic Oscillation in coupled climate models: a CMIP1
4 evaluation. *Climate Dynamics*, 20, 381–399.
- 5 Stephenson, D.B., A. Hannachi, and A. O'Neill, 2004: On the existence of multiple climate regimes.
6 *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 130, 583–605.
- 7 Stocker, T., G.K.C. Clarke, H. Le Treut, R.S. Lindzen, V.P. Meleshko, R.K. Mugara, T.N. Palmer, R.T.
8 Pierrehumbert, P.J. Sellers, K.E. Trenberth, and J. Willebrand, 2001: Physical climate processes and
9 feedbacks. In: *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the
10 Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Houghton, J.T., et al.
11 (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 419–470.
- 12 Stommel, H., 1961: Thermohaline convection with two stable regimes of flow. *Tellus*, 13, 224–230.
- 13 Stouffer, R.J., 2004: Time scales of climate response. *Journal of Climate*, 17(1), 209–217.
- 14 Stouffer, R.J. and K.W. Dixon, 1998: *Initialization of coupled models for use in climate studies: A review.*
15 *Research Activities in Atmospheric and Oceanic Modelling*, Report No. 27, WMO/TD-No. 865, World
16 Meteorological Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, I.1-I.8.
- 17 Stouffer, R.J. and S. Manabe, 2003: Equilibrium response of thermohaline circulation to large changes in
18 atmospheric CO₂ concentration. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(7/8), 759–773.
- 19 Stouffer, R.J., A.J. Weaver, and M. Eby, 2004: A method for obtaining pre-twentieth century initial
20 conditions for use in climate change studies. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 327-339.
- 21 Stouffer, R.J., J. Yin, J.M. Gregory, K.W. Dixon, M.J. Spelman, W. Hurlin, A.J. Weaver, M. Eby, G.M.
22 Flato, H. Hasumi, A. Hu, J.H. Jungclaus, I.V. Kamenkovich, A. Levermann, M. Montoya, S.
23 Murakami, S. Nawrath, A. Oka, W.R. Peltier, D.Y. Robitaille, A. Sokolov, G. Vettoretti, and S.L.
24 Weber, 2006: Investigating the causes of the response of the thermohaline circulation to past and future
25 climate changes. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 26 Stowasser, M. and K. Hamilton, 2006: Relationship between shortwave cloud radiative forcing and local
27 meteorological variables compared in observations and several global climate models. *Journal of
28 Climate*, (in press).
- 29 Stowasser, M., K. Hamilton, and G.J. Boer, 2006: Local and Global Climate Feedbacks in Models with
30 Differing Climate Sensitivity. *Journal of Climate*, 19, 193-209.
- 31 Stuber, N., M. Ponater, and R. Sausen, 2001: Is the climate sensitivity to ozone perturbations enhanced by
32 stratospheric water vapor feedback? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 28, doi:10.1029/2001GL013000.
- 33 Stuber, N., M. Ponater, and R. Sausen, 2005: Why radiative forcing might fail as a predictor of climate
34 change. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 497-510.
- 35 Sud, Y. C., and G. K. Walker, 1999: Microphysics of clouds with the relaxed Arakawa-Schubert Cumulus
36 Scheme (McRAS). Part I: Design and evaluation with GATE Phase III data. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 56, 3196-
37 3220.
- 38 Sudo, K., M. Takahashi, J. Kurokawa, and H. Akimoto, 2002: CHASER: A global chemical model of the
39 troposphere 1. Model description. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 107, doi:10.1029/2001JD001113.
- 40 Sun, D.-Z. and I.M. Held, 1996: A comparison of modeled and observed relationships between interannual
41 variations of water vapor and temperature. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 665-675.
- 42 Sun, D.-Z., C. Covey, and R.S. Lindzen, 2001: Vertical correlations of water vapor in GCMs. *Geophysical
43 Research Letters*, 28, 259–262.
- 44 Sun, Y., S. Solomon, A. Dai, and R. Portmann, 2006: How often does it rain? *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 45 Suzuki, T., H. Hasumi, T.T. Sakamoto, T. Nishimura, A. Abe-Ouchi, T. Segawa, N. Okada, A. Oka, and S.
46 Emori, 2005: Projection of future sea level and its variability in a high-resolution climate model: Ocean
47 processes and Greenland and Antarctic ice-melt contributions. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32,
48 L19706, doi:10.1029/2005GL023677.
- 49 Takahashi, M., 1996: Simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation using a general circulation
50 model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 23, 661–664.
- 51 Takahashi, M., 1999: The first realistic simulation of the stratospheric quasi-biennial oscillation in a general
52 circulation model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 26, 1307–1310.
- 53 Takemura, T., T. Nakajima, O. Dubovik, B.N. Holben, and S. Kinne, 2002: Single scattering albedo and
54 radiative forcing of various aerosol species with a global three-dimensional model. *Journal of Climate*,
55 15, 333–352.

- 1 Takemura, T., T. Nozawa, S. Emori, T.Y. Nakajima, and T. Nakajima, 2005: Simulation of climate response
2 to aerosol direct and indirect effects with aerosol transport-radiation model. *Journal of Geophysical*
3 *Research*, 110, D02202, doi:10.1029/2004JD005029.
- 4 Tang, Y.M. and M.J. Roberts, 2005: The impact of a bottom boundary layer scheme on the North Atlantic
5 Ocean in a global coupled climate model. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35(2), 202-217.
- 6 Taylor, K.E., 2001: Summarizing multiple aspects of model performance in a single diagram. *Journal of*
7 *Geophysical Research*, 106, 7183-7192.
- 8 Teng, H. and B. Wang, 2003: Interannual variations of the boreal summer intraseasonal oscillation in the
9 Asian-Pacific region. *Journal of Climate*, 16, 3572-3584.
- 10 Teng, Q., A.H. Monahan, and J.C. Fyfe, 2004: Effects of time averaging on climate regimes. *Geophysical*
11 *Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2004GL020840.
- 12 Terray, L., S. Valcke, and A. Piacentini, 1998: *OASIS 2.2 Guide and Reference Manual*. TR/CMGC/98-05,
13 CERFACS, 42 Ave. G. Coriolis, 31057 Toulouse, France.
- 14 Thompson, C.J. and D.S. Battisti, 2001: A Linear Stochastic Dynamical Model of ENSO. Part II: Analysis.
15 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 445-466.
- 16 Thompson, D.W.J. and S. Solomon, 2002: Interpretation of recent Southern Hemisphere climate change.
17 *Science*, 296, 895-899.
- 18 Thompson, D.W.J. and J.M. Wallace, 1998: The Arctic Oscillation signature in the wintertime geopotential
19 height and temperature fields. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 25, 1297-1300.
- 20 Thompson, D.W.J. and J.M. Wallace, 2000: Annular modes in the extratropical circulation. Part I: Month-to-
21 month variability. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 1000-1016.
- 22 Thorndike, A.S., D.A. Rothrock, G.A. Maykut, and R. Colony, 1975: The thickness distribution of sea ice.
23 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 80, 4501-4513.
- 24 Thorpe, R.B., J.M. Gregory, T.C. Johns, R.A. Wood, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2001: Mechanisms determining
25 the Atlantic thermohaline circulation response to greenhouse gas forcing in a non-flux-adjusted coupled
26 climate model. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3102-3116.
- 27 Thorpe, R.B., R.A. Wood, and J.F.B. Mitchell, 2004: The sensitivity of the thermohaline circulation
28 response to preindustrial and anthropogenic greenhouse gas forcing to the parameterisation of mixing
29 across the Greenland-Scotland ridge. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 259-268.
- 30 Tiedtke, M., 1993: Representation of clouds in large-scale models. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, 121, 3040-3061
- 31 Tomé, A. and P.M.A. Miranda, 2004: Piecewise linear fitting and trend changing points of climate
32 parameters. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, L02207, doi:10.1029/2003GL019100.
- 33 Tomita, H., H. Miura, S. Iga, T. Nasuno, and M. Satoh, 2005: A global cloud-resolving simulation:
34 Preliminary results from an aqua planet experiment, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32, L08805,
35 doi:10.1029/2005GL022459.
- 36 Tompkins, A., 2002: A prognostic parameterization for the subgrid-scale variability of water vapor and
37 clouds in large-scale models and its use to diagnose cloud cover. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 59, 1917-1942.
- 38 Tompkins, A.M. and G.C. Craig, 1999: Sensitivity of tropical convection to sea surface temperature in the
39 absence of large-scale flow. *Journal of Climate*, 12, 462-476.
- 40 Toyota, T., T. Kawamura, K.I. Ohshima, H. Shimoda, and M. Wakatsuchi, 2004: Thickness distribution,
41 texture and stratigraphy, and a simple probabilistic model for dynamical thickening of sea ice in the
42 southern Sea of Okhotsk. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109, C06001, doi:10.1029/2003JC002090.
- 43 Trenberth, K.E. and J.M. Caron, 2001: Estimates of meridional atmosphere and ocean heat transports.
44 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3433-3443.
- 45 Trenberth, K.E., G.W. Branstator, D. Karoly, A. Kumar, N.-C. Lau, and C. Ropelewski, 1998: Progress
46 during TOGA in understanding and modeling global teleconnection associated with tropical sea surface
47 temperatures. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 103, 14291-14324.
- 48 Trenberth, K.E., D.P. Stepaniak, J.W. Hurrell, and M. Fiorino, 2001: Quality of re-analyses in the tropics.
49 *Journal of Climate*, 14, 1499-1510.
- 50 Trenberth, K.E., J. Fasullo, and L. Smith, 2005: Trends and variability in column-integrated atmospheric
51 water vapour. *Climate Dynamics*, 24, 741-758.
- 52 Trigo, R.M., I.F. Trigo, C.C. DaCamra, and T.J. Osborn, 2004: Climate impact of the European winter
53 blocking episodes from the NCEP/NCAR reanalyses. *Climate Dynamics*, 23, 17-28.
- 54 Tselioudis, G. and W.B. Rossow, 2006: Climate feedback implied by observed radiation and precipitation
55 changes with midlatitude storm strength and frequency. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L02704,
56 doi:10.1029/2005GL024513.

- 1 Tselioudis, G., Y.-C. Zhang, and W.R. Rossow, 2000: Cloud and radiation variations associated with
2 northern midlatitude low and high sea level pressure regimes. *Journal of Climate*, 13, 312–327.
- 3 Tsushima, Y., A. Abe-Ouchi, and S. Manabe, 2005: Radiative damping of annual variation in global mean
4 surface temperature: Comparison between observed and simulated feedback. *Climate Dynamics*,
5 doi:10.1007/s00382-005-0002.
- 6 Tsushima, Y., S. Emori, T. Ogura, M.J. Webb, K.D. Williams, M.A. Ringer, B.J. Soden, B. Li, and N.
7 Andronova, 2006: A multi-model analysis of the distribution of mixed-phase clouds in AGCMs, for
8 control and doubled carbon dioxide simulations. *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 9 Tziperman, E., 1997: Inherently unstable climate behaviour due to weak thermohaline ocean circulation.
10 *Nature*, 386, 592–595.
- 11 Uppala, S.M., P.W. Kållberg, A.J. Simmons, U. Andrae, V. da Costa Bechtold, M. Fiorino, J.K. Gibson, J.
12 Haseler, A. Hernandez, G.A. Kelly, X. Li, K. Onogi, S. Saarinen, N. Sokka, R.P. Allan, E. Andersson,
13 K. Arpe, M.A. Balmaseda, A.C.M. Beljaars, L. van de Berg, J. Bidlot, N. Bormann, S. Caires, F.
14 Chevallier, A. Dethof, M. Dragosavac, M. Fisher, M. Fuentes, S. Hagemann, E. Hólm, B.J. Hoskins, L.
15 Isaksen, P.A.E.M. Janssen, R. Jenne, A.P. McNally, J.-F. Mahfouf, J.-J. Morcrette, N.A. Rayner, R.W.
16 Saunders, P. Simon, A. Sterl, K.E. Trenberth, A. Untch, D. Vasiljevic, P. Viterbo, and J. Woollen,
17 2005: The ERA-40 Reanalysis. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 131, 2961-
18 3012, doi:10.1256/qj.04.176.
- 19 Valcke, S., E. Guilyardi, and C. Larsson, 2006: PRISM and ENES: A European approach to Earth system
20 modelling. *Concurrency and Computation: Practice and Experience*, 18(2), 247-262.
- 21 Vallis, G.K., E.P. Gerber, P.J. Kushner, and B.A. Cash, 2004: A mechanism and simple dynamical model of
22 the North Atlantic Oscillation and Annular Modes. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 61, 264–280.
- 23 Vavrus, S., 2004: The impact of cloud feedbacks on Arctic climate under greenhouse forcing. *Journal of*
24 *Climate*, 17, 603–615.
- 25 Vavrus, S. and S.P. Harrison, 2003: The impact of sea-ice dynamics on the Arctic climate system. *Climate*
26 *Dynamics*, 20, 741–757.
- 27 Vavrus, S., J.E. Walsh, W.L. Chapman and D. Portis, 2005: The behavior of extreme cold air outbreaks
28 under greenhouse warming. *Intl. J. Climatol.* (in press)
- 29 Vellinga, M and R.A. Wood, 2002: Global climate impacts of a collapse of the Atlantic thermohaline
30 circulation. *Climatic Change*, 54, 251–267.
- 31 Vellinga, M., R.A. Wood, and J.M. Gregory, 2002: Processes governing the recovery of a perturbed
32 thermohaline circulation in HadCM3. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 764–780.
- 33 Versegny, D.L., N.A. McFarlane, and M. Lazare, 1993: A Canadian land surface scheme for GCMs: II.
34 Vegetation model and coupled runs. *International Journal of Climatology*, 13, 347-370.
- 35 Visbeck, M., J. Marshall, T. Haine, and M. Spall, 1997: Specification of eddy transfer coefficients in coarse-
36 resolution ocean circulation models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 27, 381–402.
- 37 Volodin, E.M., 2004: Relation between the global-warming parameter and the heat balance on the Earth's
38 surface at increased contents of carbon dioxide. *Izvestiya, Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 40, 269-
39 275.
- 40 Volodin, E.M. and N.A. Diansky, 2004: El-Niño reproduction in a coupled general circulation model of
41 atmosphere and ocean. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, No. 12, 5-14.
- 42 Volodin, E.M. and V.N. Lykossov, 1998: Parameterization of heat and moisture processes in the soil-
43 vegetation system: 1. Formulation and simulations based on local observational data. *Izvestiya,*
44 *Atmospheric and Oceanic Physics*, 34(4), 453-465.
- 45 Waliser, D.E., K.M. Lau, and J.H. Lim, 1999: The influence of coupled sea surface temperatures on the
46 Madden–Julian oscillation: A model perturbation experiment. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 56,
47 333–358.
- 48 Wallace, J.M. and D.S. Gutzler, 1981: Teleconnections in the geopotential height field during the Northern
49 Hemisphere winter. *Monthly Weather Review*, 109, 784–812.
- 50 Wallace, J.M., Y. Zhang, and J. Renwick, 1995: Dynamic contribution to hemispheric mean temperature
51 trends. *Science*, 270, 780–783.
- 52 Wallace, J.M., Y. Zhang, and L. Bajuk, 1996: Interpretation of Interdecadal trends in Northern Hemisphere
53 surface air temperature. *Journal of Climate*, 9, 249–259.
- 54 Walsh, J.E., V. Kattsov, W. Chapman, V. Govorkova, and T. Pavlova, 2002: Comparison of Arctic climate
55 simulations by uncoupled and coupled global models. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 1429-1446.

- 1 Wang, B., H. Wan, Z. Ji, X. Zhang, R. Yu, Y. Yu, and H. Liu, 2004: Design of a new dynamical core for
2 global atmospheric models based on some efficient numerical methods. *Science in China, Series A*, 47
3 Suppl., 4-21.
- 4 Wang, G.L. and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2000: Ecosystem dynamics and the Sahel drought. *Geophysical Research*
5 *Letters*, 27, 795–798.
- 6 Wang, J., H.L. Cole, and D.J. Carlson, 2001: Water vapor variability in the tropical western Pacific from 20-
7 year radiosonde data. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 18(5), 752–766.
- 8 Wang, L.R. and M. Ikeda, 2004: A Lagrangian description of sea ice dynamics using the finite element
9 method. *Ocean Modelling*, 7, 21-38.
- 10 Wang, S., R.F. Grant, D.L. Verseghy, and T.A. Black, 2002: Modelling Carbon Dynamics of Boreal Forest
11 Ecosystems Using the Canadian Land Surface Scheme. *Climatic Change*, 55, 451–477.
- 12 Wang, W. and M. Schlesinger, 1999: The dependence on convection parameterization of the tropical
13 intraseasonal oscillation simulated by the UIUC 11-layer atmospheric GCM. *Journal of Climate*, 12,
14 1423–1457.
- 15 Warrach, K., H.T. Mengelkamp, and E. Raschke, 2001: Treatment of frozen soil and snow cover in the land
16 surface model SEWAB. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology*, 69(1-2), 23-37.
- 17 Washington, W.M., J.M. Weatherly, G.A. Meehl, A.J. Semtner, Jr., T.W. Bettge, A.P. Craig, W.G. Strand, J.
18 Arblaster, V.B. Wayland, R. James, and Y. Zhang, 2000: Parallel Climate Model (PCM) control and
19 transient simulations. *Climate Dynamics*, 16, 755-774.
- 20 Weare, B.C., 2004: A comparison of AMIP II model cloud layer properties with ISCCP D2 estimates.
21 *Climate Dynamics*, 22, 281-292.
- 22 Weaver, A.J., M. Eby, E.C. Wiebe, C.M. Bitz, P.B. Duffy, T.L. Ewen, A.F. Fanning, M.M. Holland, A.
23 MacFadyen, H.D. Matthews, K.J. Meissner, O. Saenko, A. Schmittner, H. Wang, and M. Yoshimori,
24 2001: The UVic Earth System Climate Model: Model description, climatology and application to past,
25 present and future climates. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, 39, 361-428.
- 26 Weaver, A.J., O.A. Saenko, P.U. Clark, and J.X. Mitrovica, 2003: Meltwater pulse 1A from Antarctica as a
27 trigger of the Bølling-Allerød warm interval. *Science*, 299, 1709-1713.
- 28 Webb, M., C. Senior, S. Bony, and J.-J. Morcrette, 2001: Combining ERBE and ISCCP data to assess clouds
29 in the Hadley Centre, ECMWF and LMD atmospheric climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 17, 905–922.
- 30 Webb, M.J., C.A. Senior, D.M. H. Sexton, W.J. Ingram, K.D. Williams, M.A. Ringer, B.J. McAvaney, R.
31 Colman, B.J. Soden, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, S. Emori, T. Ogura, Y. Tsushima, N. Andronova, B. Li, I.
32 Musat, S. Bony, and K. Taylor, 2006: On the contribution of local feedback mechanisms to the range of
33 climate sensitivity in two GCM ensembles. *Climate Dynamics*, (in press).
- 34 Wentz, F.J. and M. Schabel, 2000: Precise climate monitoring using complementary satellite data sets.
35 *Nature*, 403, 414–416.
- 36 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 1992: Implications for climate and sea level of revised IPCC emissions
37 scenarios. *Nature*, 357, 293–300.
- 38 Wigley, T.M.L. and S.C.B. Raper, 2001: Interpretation of high projections for global-mean warming.
39 *Science*, 293, 451–454.
- 40 Wild, M., 2005: Solar radiation budgets in atmospheric model intercomparisons from a surface perspective.
41 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, doi:10.1029/2005GL022421.
- 42 Wild, M., A. Ohmura, H. Gilgen, J.J. Morcrette, and A. Slingo, 2001: Downward longwave radiation in
43 General Circulation Models. *Journal of Climate*, 14, 3227-3239.
- 44 Williams, K.D., M.A. Ringer, and C.A. Senior, 2003: Evaluating the cloud response to climate change and
45 current climate variability. *Climate Dynamics*, 20(7–8), 705–721.
- 46 Williams, K.D., M.A. Ringer, C.A. Senior, M.J. Webb, B.J. McAvaney, N. Andronova, S. Bony, J.-L.
47 Dufresne, S. Emori, R. Gudgel, T. Knutson, B. Li, K. Lo, I. Musat, J. Wegner, A. Slingo, and J.F.B.
48 Mitchell, 2006: Evaluation of a component of the cloud response to climate change in an
49 intercomparison of climate models. *Climate Dynamics*, 26, 145-165.
- 50 Williamson, D.L., J. Boyle, R. Dederwall, M. Fiorino, J. Hnilo, J. Olson, T. Phillips, G. Potter, S.C. Xie,
51 2005: Moisture and temperature balances at the Atmospheric Radiation Measurement Southern Great
52 Plains Site in forecasts with the Community Atmosphere Model (CAM2). *Journal of Geophysical*
53 *Research*, 110, D15S16, doi:10.1029/2004JD00510.
- 54 Winton, M., 2000: A reformulated three-layer sea ice model. *Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic*
55 *Technology*, 17(4), 525–531.
- 56 Winton, M., 2006a: Surface Albedo Feedback Estimates for the AR4 Climate Models. *Journal of Climate*,
57 19, 359-365.

- 1 Winton, M., 2006b: Amplified Arctic climate change: what does surface albedo feedback have to do with it?
2 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, L03701, doi:10.1029/2005GL025244.
- 3 Winton, M., R. Hallberg, and A. Gnanadesikan, 1998: Simulation of density-driven frictional downslope
4 flow in z-coordinate ocean models. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 28, 2163-2174.
- 5 Wittenberg, A.T., A. Rosati, N.-C. Lau, and J.J. Ploshay, 2006: GFDL's CM2 global coupled climate
6 models, Part 3: Tropical Pacific climate and ENSO. *Journal of Climate*, 19, (in press).
- 7 Wolff, J.-O., E. Maier-Reimer, and S. Lebutke, 1997: *The Hamburg ocean primitive equation model*. DKRZ
8 Technical Report No. 13, Deutsches KlimaRechenZentrum, Hamburg, Germany, 100 pp.
9 <http://www.mad.zmaw.de/Pingo/reports/ReportNo.13.pdf>
- 10 Wood, R.A., A.B. Keen, J.F.B. Mitchell, and J.M. Gregory, 1999: Changing spatial structure of the
11 thermohaline circulation in response to atmospheric CO₂ forcing in a climate model. *Nature*, 399, 572-
12 575.
- 13 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1992: Sensitivities of a zonally averaged global ocean circulation model.
14 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 97, 12707-12730.
- 15 Wright, D.G. and T.F. Stocker, 1993: Younger Dryas experiments. In: *Ice in the Climate System, NATO ASI*
16 *Series, I12* [Peltier, R. (ed.)]. Springer-Verlag, London, pp. 395-416.
- 17 Wu, P., R.A. Wood, and P. Stott, 2005: Human influence on increasing Arctic river discharges. *Geophysical*
18 *Research Letters*, 32, L02703, doi:10.1029/2004GL021570.
- 19 Wu, Q. and D.M. Straus, 2004a: On the existence of hemisphere-wide climate variations. *Journal of*
20 *Geophysical Research*, 109, D06118, doi:10.1029/2003JD004230.
- 21 Wu, Q. and D.M. Straus, 2004b: AO, COWL, and observed climate trends. *Journal of Climate*, 17, 2139-
22 2156.
- 23 Wunsch, C., 2002: What is the thermohaline circulation? *Science*, 298, 1179-1180.
- 24 Wyant, M.C., C.S. Bretherton, J.T. Bacmeister, J.T. Kiehl, I.M. Held, M. Zhao, S.A. Klein, and B.J. Soden,
25 2006: A comparison of low-latitude cloud properties and their response to climate change in three US
26 AGCMs sorted into regimes using mid-tropospheric vertical velocity. *Climate Dynamics*, (accepted).
- 27 Xie, P. and P.A. Arkin, 1997: Global precipitation: A 17-year monthly analysis based on gauge observations,
28 satellite estimates, and numerical model outputs. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 78,
29 2539-2558.
- 30 Xie, S.-P., W.T. Liu, Q. Liu and M. Nonaka, 2001: Far-reaching effects of the Hawaiian islands on the
31 Pacific ocean-atmosphere system. *Science*, 292, 2057-2060.
- 32 Xu, Y., Y. Luo, Z.-C. Zhao, X. Gao, L. Wang, and M. Wei, 2005: Detection of climate change in the 20th
33 century by the NCC T63. *Acta Meteorologica Sinica*, (submitted).
- 34 Yao, M.-S. and A. Del Genio, 2002: Effects of cloud parameterization on the simulation of climate changes
35 in the GISS GCM. Part II: Sea surface temperature and cloud feedbacks. *Journal of Climate*, 15, 2491-
36 2503.
- 37 Yeh, P. J.-F. and E.A.B. Eltahir, 2005: Representation of water table dynamics in a land surface scheme. Part
38 I Model development. *Journal of Climate*, 18, 1861-1880.
- 39 Yeh, S.-W. and B.P. Kirtman, 2004: Decadal North Pacific sea surface temperature variability and the
40 associated global climate anomalies in a coupled GCM. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 109,
41 D20113, doi:10.1029/2004JD004785.
- 42 Yin, H., 2005: A Consistent Poleward Shift of the Storm Tracks in Simulations of 21st Century Climate.
43 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L18701, doi:10.1029/2005GL023684.
- 44 Yiou, P. and M. Nogaj, 2004: Extreme climatic events and weather regimes over the North Atlantic: When
45 and where? *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31, doi:10.1029/2003GL019119.
- 46 Yokohata, T., S. Emori, T. Nozawa, Y. Tsushima, T. Ogura, and M. Kimoto, 2005: Climate response to
47 volcanic forcing: Validation of climate sensitivity of a coupled atmosphere-ocean general circulation
48 model. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32, L21710, doi:10.1029/2005GL023542.
- 49 Yoshizaki, M., C. Muroi, S. Kanada, Y. Wakazuki, K. Yasunaga, A. Hashimoto, T. Kato, K. Kurihara, A.
50 Noda, and S. Kusunoki, 2005: Changes of Baiu(Mei-yu) Frontal Activity in the Global Warming
51 Climate Simulated by a Non-hydrostatic Regional Model. *Sola*, 1, 025-028.
- 52 Yu, Y. and X. Zhang, 2000: Coupled schemes of flux adjustments of the air and sea. In: *Investigations on the*
53 *Model System of the Short-Term Climate Predictions* [Ding, Y., Y. Ni, X. Zhang, W. Li, M. Dong, Z.-
54 C. Zhao, Z. Li, and W. Shen (eds.)]. China Meteorological Press, Beijing, China, pp. 201-207 (in
55 Chinese).
- 56 Yu, Y., R. Yu, X. Zhang, and H. Liu, 2002: A flexible global coupled climate model. *Advances in*
57 *Atmospheric Sciences*, 19(1), 169-190.

- 1 Yu, Y., Z. Zhang, and Y. Guo, 2004: Global coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation models in
2 LASG/IAP. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences*, 21, 444-455.
- 3 Yukimoto, S. and A. Noda, 2003: *Improvements of the Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-*
4 *atmosphere coupled GCM (MRI-GCM2) and its climate sensitivity*. CGER's Supercomputing Activity
5 Report, National Institute for Environmental Studies, Ibaraki, 305-0053 Japan.
- 6 Yukimoto, S., A. Noda, A. Kitoh, M. Sugi, Y. Kitamura, M. Hosaka, K. Shibata, S. Maeda, and T.
7 Uchiyama, 2001: The new Meteorological Research Institute global ocean-atmosphere coupled GCM
8 (MRI-CGCM2)--Model climate and variability. *Papers in Meteorology and Geophysics*, 51, 47-88.
9 (Available from Meteorological Research Institute, Nagamine 1-1, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305-0052, Japan.)
- 10 Zhang, C., 2005: Madden-Julian Oscillation. *Reviews of Geophysics*, 43, RG2003,
11 doi:10.1029/2004RG000158.
- 12 Zhang, C., B. Mapes, and B.J. Soden, 2003: Bimodality of water vapour. *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*
13 *Meteorological Society*, 129, 2847–2866.
- 14 Zhang, J. and D. Rothrock, 2001: A thickness and enthalpy distribution sea-ice model. *Journal of Physical*
15 *Oceanography*, 31, 2986-3001.
- 16 Zhang, J. and D. Rothrock, 2003: Modeling global sea ice with a thickness and enthalpy distribution model
17 in generalized curvilinear coordinates. *Monthly Weather Review*, 131, 845-861.
- 18 Zhang, M., 2004: Cloud-climate feedback: how much do we know? In: *Observation, Theory, and Modeling*
19 *of Atmospheric Variability, World Scientific Series on Meteorology of East Asia, Vol. 3* [Zhu et al.
20 (eds.)]. World Scientific Publishing Co., Singapore, 632pp.
- 21 Zhang, M.H., R.D. Cess, J.J. Hack, and J.T. Kiehl, 1994: Diagnostic study of climate feedback processed in
22 atmospheric general circulation Models. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 99, 5525-5537.
- 23 Zhang, M.H., W.Y. Lin, S.A. Klein, J.T. Bacmeister, S. Bony, R.T. Cederwall, A.D. Del Genio, J.J. Hack,
24 N.G. Loeb, U. Lohmann, P. Minnis, I. Musat, R. Pincus, P. Stier, M.J. Suarez, M.J. Webb, J.B. Wu, S.
25 C. Xie, M.-S. Yao, and J.H. Zhang, 2005: Comparing clouds and their seasonal variations in 10
26 atmospheric general circulation models with satellite measurements. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,
27 110, D15S02, doi:10.1029/2004JD005021.
- 28 Zhang, X. and J.E. Walsh, 2006: Toward a seasonally ice-covered Arctic Ocean: scenarios from the IPCC
29 AR4 model simulations. *Journal of Climate*, (in press).
- 30 Zhang, X., Y. Yu, R. Yu, H. Liu, T. Zhou, and W. Li, 2003: Assessments of an OGCM and the relevant
31 CGCM, Part I: Annual mean simulations in the tropical ocean. *Chinese Journal of Atmospheric*
32 *Sciences*, 27, 649-970 (in Chinese).
- 33 Zhang, Y., J.M. Wallace, and D.S. Battisti, 1997: ENSO-like interdecadal variability: 1900–93. *Journal of*
34 *Climate*, 10, 1004–1020.
- 35 Zhang, Y., W. Maslowski, and A.J. Semtner, 1999: Impacts of mesoscale ocean currents on sea ice in high-
36 resolution Arctic ice and ocean simulations. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 104(C8), 18409-18429.
- 37 Zhu, Y., R.E. Newell, and W.G. Read, 2000: Factors controlling upper-troposphere water vapour. *Journal of*
38 *Climate*, 13, 836-848.

Question 8.1: How Reliable Are the Models Used to Make Projections of Future Climate Change?

There is considerable confidence that climate models provide plausible quantitative estimates of future climate change, particularly at continental scales and above. Confidence in these estimates is higher for some climate variables (e.g., temperature) than for others (e.g., precipitation). This confidence comes from the foundation of the models in accepted physical principles and from their ability to reproduce observed features of current climate and past climate changes.

Climate models are mathematical representations of the climate system, expressed as computer codes and run on powerful computers. One source of confidence in models comes from the fact that model fundamentals are based on established physical laws, such as conservation of mass, energy and momentum, along with a wealth of observations.

A second source of confidence comes from the ability of models to simulate aspects of the current climate. Models are routinely and extensively assessed by comparing their simulations with observations of the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere and land surface, and unprecedented levels of evaluation have taken place over the last decade in the form of organised multi-model ‘intercomparisons’. Such tests have shown models to have significant, and increasing, skill representing many important features of climate and climate variability. Examples are the large scale patterns and seasonal variations of atmospheric temperature, precipitation, radiation and wind, as well as oceanic temperatures, currents and seaice cover. Some climate models, or closely related variants, have also been tested by using them to predict weather and make seasonal forecasts, and are also becoming increasingly skilful in this regard. These and other tests show that models can represent important features of the general circulation across shorter timescales, as well as aspects of seasonal, interannual and longer timescale variability. Such skill increases our confidence in model ability to simulate future climate.

A third source of confidence comes from the ability of models to reproduce features of past climates and climate changes. Models have been used to simulate paleoclimates, such as the warm mid-Holocene of 6000 years ago, or last glacial maximum of 21,000 years ago (see Chapter 6). They can reproduce many features (allowing for uncertainties in reconstructing past climate) such as the approximate amount of ice age cooling. Models can also simulate many observed aspects of climate change over the instrumental record. One example is the global temperature trend over the past century (Figure 1) – although uncertainties in the magnitude of the cooling associated with sulphate particles mean that ability to reproduce the recent observed changes does not imply a perfect projection of future climate. Models also reproduce other observed features, such as the reduction in the diurnal temperature range, the larger degree of warming in the Arctic and the small global cooling (and subsequent recovery) following the Mt Pinatubo eruption of 1991.

[INSERT QUESTION 8.1, FIGURE 1 HERE]

Nevertheless models still show significant errors. Although these are generally greater at smaller scales, some important large scale problems also remain. For example, the Madden-Julian Oscillation (an observed variation in tropical winds and rainfall with a timescale of 30–90 days) is generally poorly simulated, and errors persist in some aspects of model representation of the El Niño-southern Oscillation. The ultimate source of most such errors is that many important small scale processes cannot be represented explicitly in models, and so must be included in approximate form as they interact with the larger scale. This is partly due to limitations in computing power, but also results from limitations in scientific understanding, or in some cases the availability of observations, of some physical processes. Significant uncertainties, in particular, are associated with the representation of clouds. As a consequence, models continue to display a substantial range of global temperature change in response to specified greenhouse gas forcing (refer Chapter 10). To date, it has not been possible to quantify how errors in a model’s simulation of specific climate observations impact on errors in its future climate projections, but a few studies suggest that this may be possible in future. Despite such uncertainties, however, models have been unanimous in their prediction of climate warming under greenhouse gas increases, and this warming is of a magnitude consistent with independent estimates derived from other sources, such as from observed climate changes and paleoclimate reconstructions.

1 Since confidence in the changes projected by global models decreases at smaller scales, other techniques,
2 such as the use of regional climate models, or downscaling methods, have been specifically developed for
3 the study of regional and local scale climate change (see Chapter 11, Question 11.1). However, as global
4 models continue to develop, and their resolution continues to improve, they are becoming increasingly useful
5 for investigating important smaller scale features, such as changes in extremes, and further improvements in
6 regional scale representation are expected with increased computing power. Models are also becoming more
7 comprehensive in their treatment of the climate system, thus explicitly representing more physical or
8 biophysical processes and interactions considered potentially important for climate change, particularly at
9 longer timescales. Examples are the recent inclusion of features such as interactive vegetation, ocean
10 biogeochemistry and ice sheet dynamics in some global climate models.

11
12 In summary, confidence in models comes from their physical basis, and their skill in representing observed
13 climate and past climate changes. Models have proved to be extremely important tools for simulating and
14 understanding climate, and there is considerable confidence that they are able to provide useful projections
15 of many aspects of future climate change, particularly at larger scales. Models continue to have significant
16 weaknesses, such as their representation of clouds, which lead to uncertainties in the magnitude and timing,
17 as well as regional details, of predicted climate change. Nevertheless they have provided, consistently over
18 several decades of model development, a robust and unambiguous picture of significant climate warming in
19 response to increasing greenhouse gases.

20

1 **Tables**

2
3 **Table 8.2.1.** Table of Selected Model Features. Salient features of the participating AR4 coupled models are listed by IPCC ID along with the calendar year
4 (“vintage”) of the first publication of results from each model. Also listed are the respective sponsoring institutions, the horizontal and vertical resolution of the
5 model atmosphere and ocean, the pressure of the atmospheric top, as well as the oceanic vertical coordinate (depth or density) and upper boundary condition (free
6 surface or rigid lid). Also listed are the characteristics of sea ice dynamics/structure (e.g. rheology vs. “free drift” assumption and inclusion of ice leads), and
7 whether adjustments of surface momentum, heat, or freshwater fluxes are applied in coupling the atmosphere, ocean, and sea ice components. Land features such as
8 the representation of soil moisture (single-layer “bucket” vs. multi-layered scheme) and the presence of a vegetation canopy or a river routing scheme also are noted.
9 Relevant references describing details of these aspects of the AR4 coupled models also are cited.
10

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	Atmosphere Top Resolution References	Ocean Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	Sea Ice Dynamics, Leads References	Coupling Flux Adjustments References	Land Soil, Plants, Routing References
1: BCC-CM1, 2005	Beijing Climate Center, China	top = 25 hPa T63 (1.9°×1.9°)L16 Dong et al., 2000 CSMD, 2005 Xu et al., 2005	1.9° × 1.9° L30 depth, free surface Jin et al., 1999	no rheology or leads Xu et al., 2005	heat, momentum Yu & Zhang, 2000 CSMD, 2005	layers, canopy, routing CSMD, 2005
2: BCCR-BCM2.0, 2005	Bjerknes Centre for Climate Research, Norway	top = 10 hPa T63(1.9° × 1.9°)L31 Déqué et al., 1994	0.5–1.5° × 1.5° L35 density, free surface Bleck et al., 1992	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979, Harder, 1996	no adjustments Furevik et al., 2003	layers,canopy,routing Mahfouf et al., 1995 Douville et al., 1995 Oki & Sud, 1998
3: CCSM3, 2005	National Center for Atmospheric Research, USA	top = 2.2 hPa T85(1.4° x 1.4°)L26 Collins et al., 2004	0.3–1° × 1° L40 depth, free surface Smith & Gent, 2002	rheology, leads Briegleb et al., 2004	no adjustments Collins et al., 2006	layers, canopy, routing Oleson et al., 2004 Branstetter, 2001
4: CGCM3.1(T47), 2005		top = 1 hPa T47(~2.8° x 2.8°)L31 McFarlane et al., 1992; Flato, 2005	1.9° × 1.9° L29 depth, rigid lid Pacanowski et al., 1993	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979 Flato & Hibler, 1992	heat, fresh water Flato, 2005	layers, canopy, routing Verseghy et al., 1993
5: CGCM3.1(T63), 2005	Canadian Centre for Climate Modeling & Analysis, Canada	top = 1 hPa T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L31 McFarlane et al., 1992; Flato 2005	0.9° × 1.4° L29 depth, rigid lid Flato & Boer, 2001 Kim et al., 2002	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979 Flato & Hibler, 1992	heat, fresh water Flato, 2005	layers, canopy, routing Verseghy et al., 1993
6: CNRM-CM3, 2004	Météo-France/Centre National de Recherches Météorologiques, France	top = 0.05 hPa T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L45 Déqué et al., 1994	0.5–2° × 2° L31 depth, rigid lid Madec et al., 1998	rheology, leads Hunke-Dukowicz, 1997; Salas-Mélia, 2002	no adjustments Terray et al., 1998	layers, canopy,routing Mahfouf et al., 1995 Douville et al., 1995; Oki & Sud, 1998

1

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	Atmosphere Top Resolution References	Ocean Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	Sea Ice Dynamics, Leads References	Coupling Flux Adjustments References	Land Soil, Plants, Routing References
7: CSIRO-MK3.0, 2001	CSIRO Atmospheric Research, Australia	top = 4.5 hPa T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L18 Gordon et al., 2002	0.8° x 1.9° L31 depth, rigid lid Gordon et al., 2002	rheology, leads O'Farrell, 1998	no adjustments Gordon et al., 2002	layers, canopy Gordon et al., 2002
8: ECHAM5/MPI-OM, 2005	Max Planck Institute for Meteorology, Germany	top = 10 hPa T63(~1.9° x 1.9°)L31 Roeckner et al., 2003	1.5° x 1.5° L40 depth, free surface Marsland et al., 2003	rheology, leads Hibler, 1979, Semtner, 1976	no adjustments Jungclaus et al., 2005	bucket, canopy, routing Hagemann, 2002 Hagemann & Dümenil– Gates, 2001
9: ECHO-G, 1999	Meteorological Institute of the University of Bonn, Meteorological Research Institute of KMA, and Model & Data Group, Germany/Korea	top = 10 hPa T30 (~3.9° x 3.9°)L19 Roeckner et al., 1996	0.5–2.8° x 2.8° L20 depth, free surface Wolff et al., 1997	rheology, leads Wolff et al., 1997	heat, freshwater Min et al., 2005	bucket, canopy, routing Roeckner et al., 1996 Dümenil & Todini, 1992
10: FGOALS-g1.0, 2004	LASG/Institute of Atmospheric Physics, China	top = 2.2 hPa T42(~2.8° x 2.8°)L26 Wang et al., 2004	1.0° x 1.0° L16 eta, free surface Jin et al., 1999; Liu et al., 2004	rheology, leads Briegleb et al., 2004	no adjustments Yu et al. 2002, 2004	layers, canopy, routing Bonan et al., 2002
11: GFDL-CM2.0, 2005	U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/ Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA	top = 3 hPa 2.0° x 2.5° L24 GFDL GAMDT, 2004	0.3–1.0° x 1.0° depth, free surface Gnanadesikan et al., 2004	rheology, leads Winton, 2000; Delworth et al., 2006	no adjustments Delworth et al., 2006	bucket, canopy, routing Milly & Shmakin, 2002; GFDL GAMDT, 2004
12: GFDL-CM2.1, 2005	U.S. Dept. of Commerce/NOAA/ Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory, USA	top = 3 hPa 2.0° x 2.5° L24 GFDL GAMDT, 2004 with semi-Lagrangian transports	0.3–1.0° x 1.0° depth, free surface Gnanadesikan et al., 2004	rheology, leads Winton, 2000; Delworth et al., 2006	no adjustments Delworth et al., 2006	bucket, canopy, routing Milly & Shmakin, 2002; GFDL GAMDT, 2004
13: GISS-AOM, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = 10 hPa 3° x 4° L12 Russell et al., 1995; Russell, 2005	3 x 4° L16 mass/area, free sfc. Russell et al., 1995; Russell, 2005	rheology, leads Flato & Hibler, 1992 Russell, 2005	no adjustments Russell, 2005	layers, canopy, routing Abramopoulos et al., 1988; Miller et al., 1994
14: GISS-EH, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = 0.1 hPa 4° x 5° L20 Schmidt et al., 2006	2° x 2° L16 density, free surface Bleck, 2002	rheology, leads Liu et al., 2003; Schmidt et al., 2004	no adjustments Schmidt et al., 2006	layers, canopy, routing Friend & Kiang, 2005

2

1

Model ID, Vintage	Sponsor(s), Country	Atmosphere Top Resolution References	Ocean Resolution Z Coord., Top BC References	Sea Ice Dynamics, Leads References	Coupling Flux Adjustments References	Land Soil, Plants, Routing References
15: GISS-ER, 2004	NASA/Goddard Institute for Space Studies, USA	top = 0.1 hPa 4° x 5° L20 Schmidt et al., 2006	4° x 5° L13 mass/area, free sfc. Russell et al., 1995	rheology, leads Liu et al., 2003; Schmidt et al., 2004	no adjustments Schmidt et al., 2006	layers, canopy, routing Friend & Kiang, 2005
16: INM-CM3.0, 2004	Institute for Numerical Mathematics, Russia	top = 10 hPa 4° x 5° L21 Aleksseev et al., 1998; Galim et al., 2003	2° x 2.5° L33 sigma, rigid lid Diansky et al., 2002	no rheology or leads Diansky et al., 2002	regional freshwater Diansky & Volodin, 2002; Volodin & Diansky, 2004	layers, canopy, no routing Aleksseev et al., 1998; Volodin & Lykosoff, 1998
17: IPSL-CM4, 2005	Institut Pierre Simon Laplace, France	top = 4 hPa 2.5° x 3.75° L19 Hourdin et al., 2006	12° x 2° L31 depth, free surface Madec et al., 1998	rheology, leads Fichefet et al., 1997 Goosse & Fichefet, 1999	no adjustments Marti et al., 2005	layers, canopy, routing Krinner et al., 2005
18: MIROC3.2(hires), 2004	Center for Climate System Research (University of Tokyo), National Institute for Environmental Studies, and Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan	top = 40 km T106(~1.1° x 1.1°) L56 K-1 Developers, 2004	0.2° x 0.3° L47 sigma/depth, free surface K-1 Developers, 2004	rheology, leads K-1 Developers, 2004	no adjustments K-1 Developers, 2004	layers, canopy, routing K-1 Developers, 2004 Oki & Sud, 1998
19: MIROC3.2(medres), 2004	Frontier Research Center for Global Change (JAMSTEC), Japan	top = 30 km T42(~2.8° x 2.8°) L20 K-1 Developers, 2004	0.5–1.4° x 1.4° L43 sigma/depth, free surface K-1 Developers, 2004	rheology, leads K-1 Developers, 2004	no adjustments K-1 Developers, 2004	layers, canopy, routing K-1 Developers, 2004 Oki & Sud, 1998
20: MRI-CGCM2.3.2, 2003	Meteorological Research Institute, Japan	top = 0.4 hPa T42(~2.8° x 2.8°) L30 Shibata et al., 1999	0.5–2.0° x 2.5° L23 depth, rigid lid Yukimoto et al. 2001	free drift, leads Mellor & Kantha, 1989	heat, freshwater, momentum (12S–12N) Yukimoto et al., 2001; Sato et al., 1989 Yukimoto & Noda, 2003	layers, canopy, routing Sellers et al., 1986, Sato et al., 1989
21: PCM, 1998	National Center for Atmospheric Research, USA	top = 2.2 hPa T42(~2.8° x 2.8°) L26 Kiehl et al., 1998	0.5–0.7° x 1.1° L40 depth, free surface Maltrud et al., 1998	rheology, leads Hunke & Dukowicz 1997, 2003 Zhang et al., 1999	no adjustments Washington et al., 2000	layers, canopy, no routing Bonan, 1998
22: UKMO-HadCM3, 1997	Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, UK	top = 5 hPa 2.5° x 3.8° L19 Pope et al., 2000	1.5° x 1.5° L20 depth, rigid lid Gordon et al., 2000	free drift, leads Cattle & Crossley, 1995	no adjustments Gordon et al., 2000	layers, canopy, routing Cox et al., 1999
23: UKMO-HadGEM, 2004	Hadley Centre for Climate Prediction and Research/Met Office, UK	top = 39.2 km ~1.3° x 1.9° L38 Martin et al., 2004	0.3–1.0° x 1.0° L40 depth, free surface Roberts, 2004	rheology, leads Hunke & Dukowicz, 1997; Semtner, 1976; Lipscomb, 2001	no adjustments Johns et al., 2004	layers, canopy, routing Essery et al., 2001; Oki & Sud, 1998

Table 8.8.1. Parameters relating to AOGCM climate response, and used to simulate AOGCM results from the IPCC AR4 data set (see www.pcmi.llnl.gov/ipcc_for_analysts.php for information about this data set).

AOGCM	F_{2x} ($W m^{-2}$)	Climate feedback parameter ($W m^{-2} K^{-1}$)	Equilibrium climate sensitivity (K)	Ocean heat uptake efficiency ($W m^{-2} K^{-1}$)	Transient climate response (K)	K ($cm^2 s^{-1}$)	RLO
1: BCC-CM1, China	3.71 ^a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2: BCCR-BCM2.0, Norway	3.71 ^a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
3: CCSM3, USA	4.23	1.6	2.7	0.8	1.5	1.75	1.20
4: CGCM3.1(T47), Canada	3.39	1.2	3.4	0.6	1.9 ^a	1.53	1.49
5: CGCM3.1(T63), Canada	3.71 ^a	n/a	3.4 ^a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
6: CNRM-CM3, France	3.71 ^a	1.5	n/a	0.6	1.6	1.28	1.21
7: CSIRO-Mk3.0, Australia	3.71 ^a	1.7	3.1	0.9	1.4	2.02	1.31
8: ECHAM5/MPI-OM, Germany	3.98	1.0	3.4	0.6	2.2	1.13	1.28
9: ECHO-G, Germany/Korea	3.71 ^a	1.2	3.2	n/a	1.7	2.15	1.50
10: FGOALS-g1.0, China	3.71 ^a	1.8	n/a	1.0	1.2 ^a	3.59	1.22
11: GFDL-CM2.0, USA	3.71 ^a	1.6	2.9	0.6	1.6	1.41	1.47
12: GFDL-CM2.1, USA	3.71 ^a	1.6	3.4	0.7	1.5	2.22	1.47
13: GISS-AOM, USA	3.71 ^a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
14: GISS-EH, USA	3.71 ^a	1.2	2.7	0.8	1.6	2.29	1.21
15: GISS-ER, USA	4.21	1.5	2.7	n/a	1.5	4.53	1.48
16: INM-CM3.0, Russia	3.71 ^a	1.6	2.1	0.5	1.6	0.84	1.20
17: IPSL-CM4, France	3.50	1.0	4.4	0.8	2.1	2.11	1.38
18: MIROC3.2(hires), Japan	3.59	0.7	4.3	0.6	2.6	1.26	1.20
19: MIROC3.2(medres), Japan	3.66	1.0	4.0	0.8	2.1	2.03	1.26
20: MRI-CGCM2.3.2, Japan	3.71 ^a	1.3	3.2	0.5	2.2	1.09	1.27
21: PCM, USA	3.71 ^a	2.0	2.1	0.6	1.3	1.32	1.16
22: UKMO-HadCM3, UK	4.03	1.2	3.3	0.6	2.0	0.83	1.30 ^b
23: UKMO-HadGEM1, UK	4.02	1.3	4.4	0.7	1.9	1.89	1.48

Climate feedback parameter has been estimated by calibration of a simple climate model to reproduce the results of AOGCM experiments in which CO₂ increases at 1% per year compounded, assuming a double-CO₂ forcing of 3.71 W m⁻². Ocean heat uptake efficiency²⁰ is calculated from the net downward top-of-atmosphere radiative flux (assumed equal to ocean heat uptake on decadal timescales, cf Section 5.2.2.3) during years 61–80 of such runs (Gregory and Mitchell, 1997; Raper et al., 2002). Transient climate response and equilibrium climate sensitivity have been calculated by the modelling groups (using atmosphere models coupled to slab ocean for equilibrium climate sensitivity), except those marked ^a, which were calculated from the 1pctto2x and 2xco2 simulations and their corresponding controls in the

²⁰ Ocean heat uptake efficiency ($W m^{-2} K^{-1}$) is a measure of the rate at which heat storage by the global ocean increases as global average temperature rises (Gregory and Mitchell, 1997; Raper et al., 2002). It is a useful parameter for climate-change experiments in which the radiative forcing is changing monotonically, when it can be compared with the climate sensitivity parameter to gauge the relative importance of climate response and ocean heat uptake in determining the rate of climate change.

1 AR4 database. The evaluation of all of these quantities has some systematic uncertainty reflecting precise choice of
2 method; climate feedback parameter and ocean heat uptake efficiency have a standard error of estimate of $0.1 \text{ W m}^{-2} \text{ K}^{-1}$,
3 equilibrium climate sensitivity and transient climate response of 0.1 K.
4 Notes:
5 F_{2x} : radiative forcing for doubled CO_2 concentration
6 K : ocean effective vertical diffusivity
7 RLO: ratio of the equilibrium temperature changes over land versus ocean
8 (a) Here the best estimate from Myhre et al. (1998) is used
9 (b) Due to missing land ocean temperature data, the RLO parameter has been assumed as 1.3
10

1 **Table 8.8.2.** Description of the EMICs used in Chapter 10. The naming convention for the models is as agreed by all modelling groups involved.

2

NAME	ATMOSPHERE	OCEAN	SEA ICE	COUPLING / FLUX ADJUSTMENTS	LAND SURFACE	BIOSPHERE	INLAND ICE
E1 :BERN2.5CC (Plattner et al., 2001; Joos et al., 2001)	EMBM, 1-D(ϕ), NCL, 7.5°–15° (Schmittner and Stocker, 1999)	FG with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2- D(ϕ , z), 3 basins, RL, ISO, MESO, 7.5°–15°, L14 (Wright and Stocker, 1992)	0-LT, 2-LIT (Wright and Stocker, 1993)	PM, NH, NW (Schmittner and Stocker, 1999)	NST, NSM (Schmittner and Stocker, 1999)	BO (Marchal et al., 1998), BT (Sitch et al., 2003; Gerber et al., 2003), BV (Sitch et al., 2003; Gerber et al., 2003)	-
E2: C-GOLDSTEIN (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	EMBM, 2-D(ϕ , λ), NCL, 5° × 10° (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	FG, 3-D, RL, ISO, MESO, 5° × 10°, L8 (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	GM, NH, RW (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	NST, NSM, RIV (Edwards and Marsh, 2005)	-	-
E3: CLIMBER-2 (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	SD, 3-D, CRAD, ICL, 10° × 51°, L10 (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	FG with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2- D(ϕ , z), 3 basins, RL, 2.5°, L21 (Wright and Stocker, 1992)	0-LT, DOC, 2-LIT (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	NM, NH, NW (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	BO (Brovkin et al., 2002), BT (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV (Brovkin et al., 2002)	TM, 3-D, 0.75° × 1.5°, L20* (Calov et al., 2005)
E4: CLIMBER-3 α (Montoya et al., 2005)	SD, 3-D, CRAD, ICL, 7.5° × 22.5°, L10 (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, TCS, DC*, 3.75° × 3.75°, L24 (Montoya et al., 2005)	M-LT, R, 2-LIT (Fichefet and Morales Maqueda, 1997)	AM, NH, RW (Montoya et al., 2005)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Petoukhov et al., 2000)	BO* (Six and Maier-Reimer, 1996), BT* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV* (Brovkin et al., 2002)	-
E5: LOVECLIM (Renssen et al., 2005)	QG, 3-D, LRAD, NCL, T21 (5.6° × 5.6°), L3 (Opsteegh et al., 1998)	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, TCS, DC, 3° × 3°, L30 (Goosse and Fichefet, 1999)	M-LT, R, 2-LIT (Fichefet and Morales Maqueda, 1997)	NM, NH, RW (Renssen et al., 2005)	1-LST, BSM, RIV (Opsteegh et al., 1998)	BO (Mouchet and François, 1997), BT (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV (Brovkin et al., 2002)	TM, 3-D, 10 km × 10 km, L30 (Huybrechts, 2002)
E6: MIT-IGSM2.3 (Sokolov et al., 2005)	SD, 2-D(ϕ , z), CRAD, ICL, 4°, L11 (Sokolov and Stone, 1998) CHEM* (Mayer et	PE, 3-D, FS, ISO, MESO, 4° × 4°, L15 (Marshall et al., 1997)	M-LT, 2-LIT (Winton, 2000)	AM, GH, GW (Sokolov et al., 2005)	M-LST, CSM (Bonan et al., 2002)	BO (Parekh et al., 2005), BT (Felzer et al., 2005), BV* (Felzer et al., 2005)	-

E7: MOBIDIC (Crucifix et al., 2002)	al., 2000) QG, 2-D(φ, z), CRAD, NCL, 5°, L2 (Gallée et al., 1991)	PE with parameterised zonal pressure gradient, 2- D(φ, z), 3 basins, RL, DC, 5°, L15 (Hovine and Fichefet, 1994)	0-LT, PD, 2-LIT (Crucifix et al., 2002)	NM, NH, NW (Crucifix et al., 2002)	1-LST, BSM (Gallée et al., 1991)	BO* (Crucifix, 2005), BT* (Brovkin et al., 2002), BV (Brovkin et al., 2002)	M, 1-D(φ), 0.5° (Crucifix and Berger, 2002)
E8: UVIC (Weaver et al., 2001)	DEMBM, 2-D(φ , λ), NCL, 1.8° × 3.6° (Weaver et al., 2001)	PE, 3-D, RG, ISO, MESO, 1.8° × 3.6° (Weaver et al., 2001)	M-LT, R, M-LIT (Weaver et al., 2001)	AM, NH, NW (Weaver et al., 2001)	1-LST, CSM, RIV (Meissner et al., 2003)	BO (Weaver et al., 2001), BT (Cox, 2001), BV (Cox, 2001)	M, 2-D(φ, λ), 1.8° × 3.6°* (Weaver et al., 2001)

1
2 Notes:

3 **Atmosphere:** EMBM = energy-moisture balance model; DEMBM = energy-moisture balance model including some dynamics; SD = statistical-dynamical model; QG = quasi-
4 geostrophic model; 1-D(φ) = zonally and vertically averaged; 2-D(φ, λ) = vertically averaged; 2-D(φ, z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; LRAD = linearised radiation
5 scheme; CRAD = comprehensive radiation scheme; NCL = non-interactive cloudiness; ICL = interactive cloudiness; CHEM = chemistry module; horizontal and vertical resolutions:
6 the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude × longitude or as spectral truncation with a rough translation to degrees latitude × longitude; the vertical resolution is
7 expressed as "Lmm", where mm is the number of vertical levels.

8 **Ocean:** FG = frictional geostrophic model; PE = primitive equation model; 2-D(φ, z) = zonally averaged; 3-D = three-dimensional; RL = rigid lid; FS = free surface; ISO =
9 isopycnal diffusion; MESO = parameterisation of the effect of mesoscale eddies on tracer distribution; TCS = complex turbulence closure scheme; DC = parameterisation of density-
10 driven downsloping currents; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed as degrees latitude × longitude; the vertical resolution is expressed as "Lmm",
11 where mm is the number of vertical levels.

12 **Sea ice:** 0-LT = zero-layer thermodynamic scheme; M-LT = multi-layer thermodynamic scheme; PD = prescribed drift; DOC = drift with oceanic currents; R = viscous-plastic or
13 elastic-viscous-plastic rheology; 2-LIT = two-level ice thickness distribution (level ice and leads); M-LIT = multi-level ice thickness distribution.

14 **Coupling / flux adjustments:** PM = prescribed momentum flux; GM = global momentum flux adjustment; AM = momentum flux anomalies relative to the control run are computed
15 and added to climatological data; NM = no momentum flux adjustment; GH = global heat flux adjustment; NH = no heat flux adjustment; GW = global freshwater flux adjustment;
16 RW = regional freshwater flux adjustment; NW = no freshwater flux adjustment.

17 **Land surface:** NST = no explicit computation of soil temperature; 1-LST = one-layer soil temperature scheme; M-LST = multi-layer soil temperature scheme; NSM = no moisture
18 storage in soil; BSM = bucket model for soil moisture; CSM = complex model for soil moisture; RIV = river routing scheme.

19 **Biosphere:** BO = model of oceanic carbon dynamics; BT = model of terrestrial carbon dynamics; BV = dynamical vegetation model.

20 **Inland ice:** TM = thermomechanical model M = mechanical model (isothermal); 1-D(φ) = vertically averaged with east-west parabolic profile 2-D(φ, λ) = vertically averaged; 3-D
21 = three-dimensional; horizontal and vertical resolutions: the horizontal resolution is expressed either as degrees latitude × longitude or kilometres × kilometres; the vertical resolution
22 is expressed as "Lmm", where mm is the number of vertical levels.

23 An asterisk after a component or parameterisation means that this component or parameterisation was not activated in the experiments discussed in Chapter 10.

24